



Agenda of Regular Meeting

The Board of Trustees Belton Independent School District

A Regular Meeting of the Board of Trustees of Belton Independent School District will be held September 20, 2021, beginning at 6:15 PM in the Pittenger Fine Arts Center, 400 N. Wall Street, Belton, TX 76513. One or more trustees may participate via video conference.

The subjects to be discussed or considered or upon which any formal action may be taken are listed below. Items do not have to be taken in the same order as shown on this meeting notice.

1. **Call to Order, Moment of Silence and Pledge of Allegiance**
2. **Recognitions** 4
 - A. Student Showcase - Belton High School Marching 100
 - B. Advanced Placement (AP) Scholars
 - C. Texas Department of Agriculture Best of the Bunch Award
3. **Values and Beliefs - Community Engagement** 7
4. **Public Comments**
5. **Action Items**
 - A. Consider, Discuss, and Take Appropriate Action Regarding the 8
Employment of Administrative Employees
 - B. Consider, Discuss, and Take Appropriate Action Regarding 10
Adoption of District Key Progress Measures and Campus Objectives
 - C. Review, Discuss, and Take Appropriate Action Regarding an 22
Order Authorizing the Issuance of Belton Independent School District
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021; Levying a Tax and
Providing for the Security and Payment Thereof, Providing for the
Award of the Sale Thereof in Accordance with Specified Parameters,

Authorizing the Execution and Delivery of Documents and Agreements in Connection Therewith; Approving the Preparation of an Official Statement, and Enacting Other Provisions Relating Thereto

6. Reports

A. Debt Capacity Report	64
B. Redistricting Report	75
C. Goal 2 Update	92
D. Facilities Committee Report	
E. Policy Committee Report	
F. Superintendent's Report	106

7. Consent Agenda: Consider and Take Appropriate Action

A. Minutes of Previous Meetings:	
1. August 2, 2021 Policy Committee Meeting	111
2. August 10, 2021 Special Meeting	113
3. August 11, 2021 Facilities Committee Meeting	115
4. August 23, 2021 Regular Meeting	119
B. Unaudited Financial Report for the Month Ending August 31, 2021	125
C. Expenditures over \$50,000	152
1. Goalbook Toolkit	
2. Transportation Fleet Vehicles	
D. Supply, Equipment, and Service Bids	153
1. RFP #2107-175-265 for Awards, Trophies, Plaques and Related Items	
E. Designation of Person to Calculate District Tax Rates	155
F. Annual Investment Report, Policy Review and Adoption of Resolution Regarding the Review of the Investment Program	157
G. Resolution Adopting Authorizing Adopted Broker/Dealer List	184
H. Certified T-TESS Appraisers for 2021-2022	187
I. Revisions to BED(LOCAL): Board Members - Public Participation - 2nd Reading	189
J. Amendment to Board Operating Procedures	194
K. Memorandum of Understanding with the Belton Educational Enrichment Foundation (BEEF)	222

L. Superintendent Evaluation Instrument	226
M. Hazardous Routes Amendment	234
N. Class Size Waiver	238
8. Board Requests for New Information and/or Reports	
9. Calendar of Events	240
10. Adjourn	

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Recognitions

Contact Person: Elizabeth Cox

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 2: Ensure exceptional learning experiences for each and every student.

Goal 4: Develop a district-wide culture of value, support, and growth amongst all students and staff.

Background Information:

Student Showcase – Marching 100 Drumline

The Marching 100 drumline includes Bryan Little, Grayson Necessary, Gage Cushman, Jordan Huscanga, Diego Sanchez, Sam Fothergill, Vera Oliver, Grant Cushman, Brennan Lanham, Caden Van Cleave and Colter Boethel. The group is under the direction of Ian Smith and Shannon Gill.

Advanced Placement (AP) Scholars

The College Board has named 116 Belton ISD high school students as AP Scholars for their “college-level achievement” on Advanced Placement exams taken last spring. The awards are divided into four categories: AP Scholars, AP Scholars with Honor, AP Scholars with Distinction and National AP Scholars.

The following Belton ISD students received scores of 3 or higher on three or more AP Exams qualifying them as an **AP Scholar**:

Vanessa Ake	Avery-Timothy Clarke	Laurel Farris
Riley Avery	Shannon Cook	Corinne Finley
Annie Bailey	Michael Eckert	Alex Flory
Madelyn Bradshaw	Steven Ellis	Samuel Fothergill
Savannah Bradshaw	Madison Dang	Anthony Grullon
Jacob Brauns	Elissa Davis	Natalie Hall
Ryan Carpio-Brown	Lesla Doskocil	Axel Hernandez

Gentle Hirwa
Daniel Holcomb
Isabel Holguin
Nicholas Howe
Averi Hunt
Jason Janczak
Michael Jones
Ryan Jones
Joseph Knox
Kaylee Lamb
Garrett Lazott
Daniel Le
Collin Magowan
Piper Magowan
Ethan Matous
Ivan Millan Reyes
Garrett Mooney

Chase Moore
Grace Moyer
Abigail Morgan
Hayden Nix
Gabriel Noguera
Emily Ogden
Miguel Olvera
Carol Paleti
Kole Petersen
Allanis Philip
Grace Pohl
Virginia Pusey
Yannett Ramirez
Luke Read
Jackson Reasoner
Blake Rendon
Aaron Rhoads

Raina Ross
Melanie Salazar
Aidan Sallee
Natalie Scammell
Sydney Sell
Matthew Sierras
Olivia Stum
Nick Sullivan
Christian Thames
Kevin Thomas
Maria Valencia Morale
Martin VanDusen
Natalia Vazquez
Brayden Walker
Christopher Wong
Serena Ylostalo
Dalilah Zuniga

The following Belton ISD students received an average score of at least 3.25 on all AP Exams taken and scores of 3 or higher on four or more of these exams qualifying them as an **AP Scholar with Honor**:

Gabrielle Benson
Sophie Broom
Keira Campbell
Steven Crosby
Abigail Davis

Samuel Foreman
Nicholas Garcia
Clayton Hixson
Caroline Moehlenbrock
Sergio Ochoa

Chase Perry
Brookelyn Pyle
Aliuna Schorn
Sterling Weadock
Cade Wenberg

The following Belton ISD students received an average score of at least 3.5 on all AP Exams taken and scores of 3 or higher on five or more of these exams qualifying them as an **AP Scholar with Distinction**:

Jay Baker
Jackson Belobrajdic
Aditi Bhat
Mitchell Bonner
Benjamin Castro
Anna Cox
Kendall Dollar
Rhett England
Madison Farwell
Savannah Fish

Madeline Fournier
Gautam Ghamande
Kobe Gillians
Rijul Gupta
Karianne Hosch
Anuraag Jha
MyKaela Johnston
Kaitlin Kunz
Kylan Menapace
Shivangi Ojha

Jackson Rahm
Krithika Rajesh
Maheshwari Rajesh
Matthew Salazar
Rachel Schiller
Megan Shelburne
Daniel Torres Rivera
Madeline Vacula
Zane Williams

Texas Department of Agriculture - “Best of the Bunch” Award

Belton ISD’s Nutrition Services department recently received statewide recognition for participating in the Texas Department of Agriculture’s Spring Farm Fresh Challenge. The district joined schools and childcare providers from across the state to “Eat Local, Teach Local and Be Social” from April 12-May 14. As part of the challenge, Belton ISD students ate local foods and learned about Texas agriculture, while staff shared their success on social media. For its efforts, Nutrition Services earned the “Best of the Bunch” award — the highest award tier available to school districts.

Fiscal Implications:

n/a

Administrative Recommendation(s):

n/a



Belton ISD

Values and Beliefs

Adopted April 19, 2021

- **Each and Every:** We believe each and every student deserves exceptional experiences according to their unique needs and passions.
- **Innovation:** We believe in igniting and supporting innovative thinking and problem solving in our students and staff.
- **Continuous Improvement:** We believe a mindset of continuous improvement should be modeled by our staff and cultivated in classrooms.
- **Community Engagement:** We believe that the learning experiences of our students are enhanced through the engagement of our community.
- **Learning Space:** We believe well designed and maintained facilities positively impact student learning and staff efficacy.
- **Engaged Workforce:** We believe a thriving staff will be able to create exceptional learning experiences for each and every student.
- **Inspiring Instruction:** We believe instructional design can empower students and ignite a passion for learning.

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Consider, Discuss, and Take Appropriate Action Regarding the Employment of Administrative Employees

Contact Person: Todd Schiller

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 3: Attract, retain, and support a world-class team of employees.

Background Information:

Administrative employees will be recommended for hiring.

Fiscal Implications:

The salary and benefits are included in the budget for 2021-2022.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approval of recommendation and addition of personnel as presented.

**BELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN RESOURCES**

P. O. Box 269
Belton, Texas 76513
Phone (254) 215-2015
Fax (254) 215-2016

**TO: Dr. Matt Smith
Superintendent**

**FROM: Todd Schiller
Assistant Superintendent of Human Resources**

DATE: September 20, 2021

RE: Administrator Recommendation(s) for September

RECOMMENDATION(S)

NAME	DEGREE	COLLEGE	PREVIOUS DISTRICT	YRS EXP	ASSIGNMENT	CAMPUS	COMMENT 9
Jennifer Holmes	B.S. Interdisciplinary Studies M.Ed. Administration	University of Mary Hardin-Baylor Lamar University		7	Assistant Principal	LBMS	Replacing Edgar Miranda

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Consider, Discuss, and Take Appropriate Action Regarding Adoption of District Key Progress Measures and Campus Objectives

Contact Person: Dr. Malinda Golden

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 1: Strengthen and support the engagement of all stakeholders in the pursuit of the BISD vision.

Goal 2: Ensure exceptional learning experiences for each and every student.

Goal 3: Attract, retain and support a world-class team of employees.

Goal 4: Develop a district-wide culture of value, support and growth amongst all students and staff.

Goal 5: Maximize our use of resources for both current priorities and plans for the future.

Background Information:

Texas Education Code 11.251(a) requires each campus and district to develop, review, and revise the campus and district goals and objectives. At the July 19, 2021 Board of Trustees meeting, five district goals were approved. District and campus administrators have drafted key progress measures and action plans with feedback from DWEIC and campus teams. The administration will ask the Board to consider, discuss and take appropriate action on the key progress measures and campus objectives written in the District and Campus Improvement Plans.

[District Goals and Key Progress Measures](#)

[Campus Objectives](#)

[District and Campus Improvement Plans](#)

Fiscal Implications:

N/A

Administrative Recommendation(s):

To approve the District key progress measures and campus objectives as presented.

Key Progress Measures & Campus Objectives



September 20, 2021
Board of Trustees Meeting

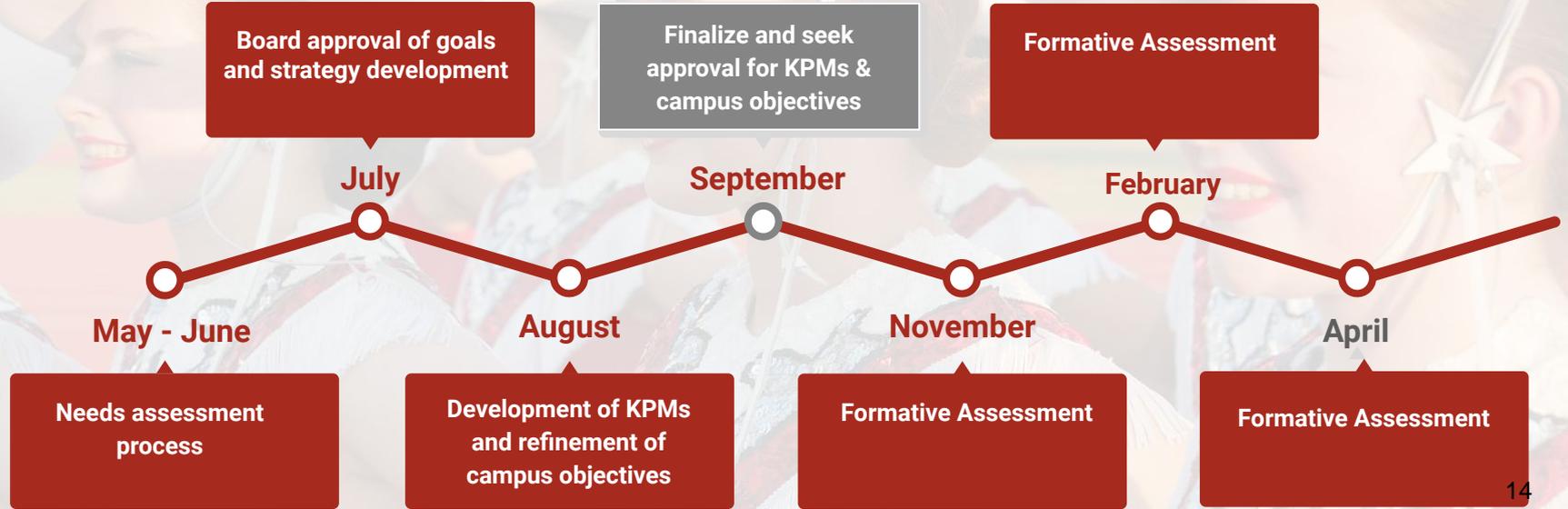
To discuss and request possible approval of the District Key Progress Measures and Campus Objectives.

Why

- We **value** continuous improvement.
- We **believe** a mindset of continuous improvement should be modeled by our staff and cultivated in classrooms.



Process



Key Progress Measures

- Goal 1:
 - ◆ District departments will have strong evidence of stakeholder informed two-way communication by January 2022.

- Goal 2:
 - ◆ Students will report their learning experiences were personalized and met their needs. Data reported December 2021 and May 2022.
 - ◆ Develop tools such as rubrics to support the design of personalized, engaging, student-centered work for each and every student by January 2022.
 - ◆ Meet House Bill 3 Performance Objectives.

Key Progress Measures

→ Goal 3:

- ◆ A refined professional learning system will be designed, communicated, and implemented for all employee groups by **December 2021**.
- ◆ **A multifaceted recruitment and retention plan will be implemented by January 2022.**

→ Goal 4:

- ◆ Feedback loops will reflect students and staff feel safe, valued, included, have high quality opportunities to grow, and find meaning in their work by **June 2022**.

→ Goal 5:

- ◆ **Use facilities assessment data to develop a 3, 5, & 10 year plan to address identified facilities condition and educational adequacy needs by January 2022.**
- ◆ **Refined budget and staffing processes will be implemented in the development of the 22-23 SY budget.**

→ Reading

The percent of 3rd grade students that score “meets grade level” or above on STAAR Reading will increase from 50% (2020) to 60% by June 2024.

- ◆ 75% of kindergarten students will score “on-track” in reading as measured by the TX-KEA by June 2022.
- ◆ The percent of 2nd grade students performing “on-track” in STAR Renaissance Reading will be 62% by June 2022.

HB3 Goals

→ Math

The percent of 3rd grade students that score “meets grade level” or above on STAAR Math will increase from 52% (2020) to 60% by June 2024.

- ◆ The percent of 1st grade students who are “on-track” in math as measured by the STAR Renaissance Math assessment will serve as a baseline for EOY data beginning in the 2021-2022 school year.
- ◆ The percent of 2nd grade students performing “on-track” in STAR Renaissance Math will be 68% by June 2022.

HB3 Goals

→ CCMR

The percentage of graduates that meet the criteria for CCMR will increase from 72% (2019 graduates) to 100% by August 2024 (2023 graduates).

- ◆ The percent of graduating students that meet the threshold for TSI (SAT, ACT, and TSIA assessments) on both ELA/Reading and Math will increase from 61% to 64% by June 2022.
- ◆ The percent of graduating seniors who earn an industry-based certification from the state approved list will increase from 9% to 18% by June 2022.

Belton Independent School District Belton High School 2021-2022 Performance Objectives



Goals

Goal 1: Strengthen and support the engagement of all stakeholders in the pursuit of the BISD vision.

Performance Objective 1: By the end of the school year, 100% of stakeholders will be knowledgeable of our campus through-line in alignment with the district vision of inspiring dreams and empowering futures via our focus on the four foundational pillars so that BHS students embody the Journey of a Graduate.

20

Performance Objective 2: 100% of lesson plans will reflect the intentional incorporation of the campus through line into the daily student experience and classroom environment.

Performance Objective 3: Provide at least one opportunity each semester for stakeholders to experience campus programs that illustrate our campus through line and district vision.

Questions



Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Review, Discuss, and Take Appropriate Action Regarding an Order Authorizing the Issuance of Belton Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021; Levying a Tax and Providing for the Security and Payment Thereof; Providing for the Award of the Sale Thereof in Accordance with Specified Parameters; Authorizing the Execution and Delivery of Documents and Agreements in Connection Therewith; Approving the Preparation of an Official Statement; and Enacting Other Provisions Relating Thereto

Contact Person: Matt Smith

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 1: Engage the community in setting direction for the future of Belton ISD.

Goal 5: Maximize our use of resources for both current priorities and plans for the future.

Background Information:

The District's financial advisor, Specialized Public Finance, Inc., has identified the opportunity to refund a portion of the District's current outstanding 2012 and 2013 bonds for savings due to lower market interest rates. The bonds proposed for refunding have call dates for February 2022. The Board's action will allow the Board to designate a minimum savings target without obligating the District to move forward should the favorable rate environment deteriorate.

Fiscal Implications:

Current net present value savings are 13% greater than the current payment schedule. On a dollar basis, the preliminary savings are approximately \$3.4 Million from 2023 to 2039.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve Order Authorizing the Issuance of Belton Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021; Levying a Tax and Providing for the Security and Payment Thereof; Providing for the Award of the Sale Thereof in Accordance with Specified Parameters; Authorizing the Execution and Delivery of Documents and Agreements in Connection Therewith; Approving the Preparation of an Official Statement; and Enacting Other Provisions Relating Thereto.

Belton Independent School District
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021



FINANCIAL ADVISORY CONTACT

Jennifer Ritter
Managing Director
248 Addie Roy Road, Suite B103
Austin, Texas 78746
Cell: 512.820.6088
jennifer@spfmuni.com



SPECIALIZED PUBLIC FINANCE INC.
FINANCIAL ADVISORY SERVICES

Ten-Year History of Bond Buyer G.O. Index and Revenue Index Data



Preliminary Refunding Summary

Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021

Preliminary Refunded Bonds				
Issue	Maturities	Interest Rates	Amount	Callable Beginning
Series 2012 U/L Tax Sch Bldg	2023 - 2027, 2033 - 2039	3.00% - 3.625%	\$ 12,145,000	2/15/2022
Series 2013 U/L Tax Ref	2023 - 2031	3.25% - 3.50%	8,045,000	2/15/2022
			\$ 20,190,000	

Preliminary Annual Savings			
FYE 8/31	Existing Net D/S	Post-Ref Net D/S	Est. Savings
2022	\$ (141,175)	\$ 1,254,312	\$ (1,395,487)
2023	1,230,875	931,800	299,075
2024	1,106,275	811,050	295,225
2025	1,088,400	793,300	295,100
2026	2,128,213	1,833,925	294,288
2027	2,272,469	1,977,425	295,044
2028	1,868,819	1,574,175	294,644
2029	1,863,063	1,568,175	294,888
2030	1,864,063	1,564,550	299,513
2031	1,863,313	1,567,925	295,388
2032	362,500	271,300	91,200
2033	1,619,300	1,319,900	299,400
2034	1,617,084	1,321,200	295,884
2035	1,618,147	1,321,575	296,572
2036	1,617,397	1,321,400	295,997
2037	1,614,834	1,320,175	294,659
2038	1,615,369	1,317,900	297,469
2039	1,618,819	1,319,500	299,319
	\$ 26,827,763	\$ 23,389,587	\$ 3,438,176

Preliminary Summary of Results	
Par Amount of Refunding Bonds	\$ 16,465,000
True Interest Cost (TIC)	1.914%
Est. Total Debt Service Savings	\$ 3,438,176
Est. Net Present Value Savings (\$)	\$ 2,647,707
Net Present Value Savings (%)	13.114%

Note: Preliminary refunding analysis based on market conditions as of August 16, 2021 plus 25bps for purposes of illustration only. Analysis assumes a November 2021 delivery. FY 2022 savings includes budgeted contribution from prior issue debt service funds.

Preliminary Sources & Uses of Funds

Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021

Sources Of Funds

Par Amount of Bonds	\$16,465,000.00
Reoffering Premium	2,923,035.45
Transfers from Prior Issue Debt Service Funds	1,396,000.00
Total Sources	\$20,784,035.45

Uses Of Funds

Total Underwriter's Discount (0.666%)	109,704.10
Costs of Issuance	130,000.00
Deposit to Current Refunding Fund	20,539,500.00
Deposit to Debt Service Fund (Rounding)	4,831.35
Total Uses	\$20,784,035.45

Proposed Financing Timetable

September							October							November							December						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4						1	2		1	2	3	4	5	6				1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30			24	25	26	27	28	29	30	28	29	30				26	27	28	29	30	31		
							31																				

 Denotes Board Meeting Date
 Denotes Closing Date

Date	Task
Monday, September 20, 2021	<u>Board Meeting</u> – Board of Trustees adopts an order authorizing the issuance of Refunding Bonds and directing Chief Financial Officer and/or Superintendent to serve as pricing agent within parameters set by the Board.
Wednesday, October 20, 2021	Specialized Public Finance Inc. (“SPFI”) applies for Permanent School Fund (PSF) guarantee for Refunding Bonds. Draft Preliminary Official Statement circulated by SPFI.
Week of: Monday, November 8, 2021	Rating agency calls with District Staff.
Tuesday, November 30, 2021	Ratings are received. Preliminary Official Statement is electronically distributed by SPFI.
Wednesday, December 8, 2021	<u>Bond Sale</u> - Refunding Bonds are priced with underwriters by SPFI. <u>Award</u> - Refunding Bonds are awarded by Chief Financial Officer and/or Superintendent to underwriters.
Thursday, December 23, 2021	<u>Closing Date</u> – Refunding Bonds are delivered and funds placed into escrow no more than 90 days prior to February 15, 2022 call date

Parameter Bond Order

- i. Pricing Officer(s): Chief Financial Officer and/or Superintendent
- ii. The aggregate original principal amount of the Bonds shall not exceed \$20,190,000;
- iii. the refunding must produce net present value savings of not less than 3.00%; and
- iv. the final maturity of the Bonds shall not exceed February 15, 2039.

ORDER

AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF

BELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS

Adopted: September 20, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PRELIMINARY MATTERS

Section 1.01. Definitions.....	2
Section 1.02. Other Definitions	5
Section 1.03. Findings	5
Section 1.04. Table of Contents, Titles and Headings.....	5
Section 1.05. Interpretation.....	5

ARTICLE II

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

Section 2.01. Tax Levy	6
------------------------------	---

ARTICLE III

AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS
REGARDING THE BONDS

Section 3.01. Authorization	7
Section 3.02. Date, Denomination, Maturities, and Interest.....	7
Section 3.03. Medium, Method and Place of Payment.....	8
Section 3.04. Execution and Registration of Bonds	9
Section 3.05. Ownership	9
Section 3.06. Registration, Transfer and Exchange.....	10
Section 3.07. Cancellation	11
Section 3.08. Temporary Bonds.....	11
Section 3.09. Replacement Bonds	11
Section 3.10. Book-Entry-Only System.....	12
Section 3.11. Successor Securities Depository Transfer Outside Book-Entry- Only System.....	13
Section 3.12. Payments to Cede & Co.....	13

ARTICLE IV

REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

Section 4.01. Limitation on Redemption	13
Section 4.02. Optional Redemption	13
Section 4.03. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.....	14
Section 4.04. Partial Redemption.....	14
Section 4.05. Notice of Redemption to Owners	15
Section 4.06. Payment Upon Redemption	15
Section 4.07. Effect of Redemption.....	15

Section 4.08. Lapse of Payment.....	16
-------------------------------------	----

ARTICLE V

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

Section 5.01. Appointment of Initial Paying Agent/Registrar.....	16
Section 5.02. Qualifications.....	16
Section 5.03. Maintaining Paying Agent/Registrar.....	16
Section 5.04. Termination.....	16
Section 5.05. Notice of Change to Owners.....	16
Section 5.06. Agreement to Perform Duties and Functions.....	17
Section 5.07. Delivery of Records to Successor.....	17

ARTICLE VI

FORM OF THE BONDS

Section 6.01. Form Generally.....	17
Section 6.02. CUSIP Registration.....	17
Section 6.03. Legal Opinion.....	17

ARTICLE VII

SALE AND DELIVERY OF BONDS; DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS

Section 7.01. Sale of Bonds, Official Statement.....	18
Section 7.02. Control and Delivery of Bonds.....	20
Section 7.03. Deposit of Proceeds.....	20

ARTICLE VIII

CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS;
INVESTMENTS

Section 8.01. Creation of Interest and Sinking Fund.....	20
Section 8.02. Interest and Sinking Fund.....	20
Section 8.03. Security of Funds.....	21
Section 8.04. Investments.....	21
Section 8.05. Investment Income.....	21

ARTICLE IX

PARTICULAR REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS

Section 9.01. Payment of the Bonds.....	21
Section 9.02. Other Representations and Covenants.....	21
Section 9.03. Federal Income Tax Matters.....	21

ARTICLE X

DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 10.01. Events of Default24
Section 10.02. Remedies for Default24
Section 10.03. Remedies Not Exclusive.....24

ARTICLE XI

DISCHARGE

Section 11.01. Discharge25

ARTICLE XII

PURCHASE OF FEDERAL SECURITIES; APPROVAL OF ESCROW AGREEMENT;
PAYMENT OF REFUNDED BONDS

Section 12.01. Purchase of Federal Securities25
Section 12.02. Approval of Escrow Agreement25
Section 12.03. Payment of Refunded Bonds; Redemption of Refunded Bonds.....25

ARTICLE XIII

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

Section 13.01. Definitions of Continuing Disclosure Terms25
Section 13.02. Annual Reports26
Section 13.03. Event Notices26
Section 13.04. Limitations, Disclaimers and Amendments28
Section 13.05. Filings with MSRB29
Section 13.06. Amendments to the Rule.....29

ARTICLE XIV

PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE

Section 14.01. Permanent School Fund Guarantee.....29

ARTICLE XV

AMENDMENTS TO ORDER AND PRICING CERTIFICATE

Section 15.01. Amendments to Order and Pricing Certificate.....30

SCHEDULE I - Refunded Bond Candidates

AN ORDER AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF ONE OR MORE SERIES OF BELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS; LEVYING A TAX AND PROVIDING FOR THE SECURITY AND PAYMENT THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE AWARD OF THE SALE THEREOF IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFIED PARAMETERS; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF DOCUMENTS AND AGREEMENTS IN CONNECTION THEREWITH; APPROVING THE PREPARATION OF ONE OR MORE OFFICIAL STATEMENTS; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING THERETO

WHEREAS, there are presently outstanding certain obligations of Belton Independent School District (the "District"), described on Schedule I attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference for all purposes (collectively, the "Refunded Bond Candidates"), which are secured by and payable from ad valorem taxes levied, assessed and collected, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on property within the District in an amount sufficient to pay principal of and interest on such bonds as they become due; and

WHEREAS, it is intended that all or a portion of the Refunded Bond Candidates shall be designated as Refunded Bonds (as hereinafter defined) in the Pricing Certificate (as hereinafter defined) and shall be refunded pursuant to this Order and the Pricing Certificate; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1207") further authorizes the District to enter into an escrow agreement with any commercial bank with respect to the safekeeping, investment, reinvestment, administration and disposition of any such deposit, upon such terms and conditions as the District and such bank may agree; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") hereby finds and determines that the issuance and delivery of the refunding bonds hereinafter authorized is in the public interest and the use of the proceeds in the manner herein specified constitutes a valid public purpose; and

WHEREAS, the Board further finds and determines that the refunding contemplated in this Order will benefit the District by providing a debt service savings payable by the District in an amount to be certified in the Pricing Certificate, and that such benefit is sufficient consideration for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Board finds and determines that it is necessary and in the best interest of the District and its citizens that it authorize by this Order the issuance and delivery of its bonds at this time, and

WHEREAS, the meeting at which this Order is considered is open to the public as required by law, and the public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code; NOW, THEREFORE

BE IT ORDERED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF BELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PRELIMINARY MATTERS

Section 1.01. Definitions. Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise in this Order, the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

“Accreted Value” means, with respect to the Capital Appreciation Bonds, the original principal amount of such Bond plus the initial premium, if any, paid therefor, with interest thereon compounded semiannually to February 15 or August 15, as the case may be, next preceding the date of such calculation (or, the date of calculation, if such calculation is made on February 15 or August 15). The Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest at a compounding rate which produces the approximate Yield to Stated Maturity set forth in the Pricing Certificate. For any day other than a February 15 or August 15, the Accreted Value of a Capital Appreciation Bond shall be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the values for the applicable semiannual compounding dates, based on 30-day months. The Accreted Values of the Capital Appreciation Bonds (per \$5,000 of the Maturity Amount), as of each February 15 and August 15 shall be set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

“Authorized Officer” means the Superintendent of the District, or, in such person’s absence, the Chief Financial Officer of the District.

“Board” means the Board of Trustees of the District.

“Bond” means any of the Bonds.

“Bond Date” means, for each series of Bonds, the date designated as the date of the Bonds in the Pricing Certificate as authorized by Section 3.02(a).

“Bonds” means the District’s bonds authorized to be issued in one or more series by Section 3.01.

“Business Day” means a day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or other day on which banking institutions in the city where the Designated Payment/Transfer Office is located are required or authorized by law or executive order to close.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means, collectively, the Bonds of any series designated as Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds in the Pricing Certificate, if any, and with respect to which interest is compounded semiannually and is payable only at Maturity.

“Closing Date” means the date of the initial delivery of and payment for each series of Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and, with respect to a specific section thereof, such reference shall be deemed to include (a) the Regulations promulgated under such section, (b) any successor provision of similar import hereafter, (c) any

corresponding provision of any subsequent Internal Revenue Code, and (d) the regulations promulgated under the provisions described in (b) and (c).

“Current Interest Bonds” means collectively, the Bonds of any series designated as Current Interest Bonds in the Pricing Certificate and with respect to which interest is payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Debt Service” means, with respect to each series of Bonds, all amounts due and payable with respect to the Bonds representing the principal of and interest on the Current Interest Bonds and the Maturity Amount of the Capital Appreciation Bonds, in each case payable at the times and in the manner provided herein and in the Pricing Certificate.

“Designated Payment/Transfer Office” means (i) with respect to the initial Paying Agent/Registrar named in the Pricing Certificate, its corporate trust office designated in the Pricing Certificate or such other location designated by the Paying Agent/Registrar, and (ii) with respect to any successor Paying Agent/Registrar, the office of such successor designated and located as may be agreed upon by the District and such successor.

“DTC” shall mean The Depository Trust Company of New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

“DTC Participant” shall mean brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

“Escrow Agent” means the Escrow Agent, one or more, designated in the Pricing Certificate, or any successor thereto.

“Escrow Agreement” means one or more escrow agreements by and between the District and the Escrow Agent relating to the Refunded Bonds.

“Escrow Fund” means the fund or funds by that name established in the Escrow Agreement to hold cash and securities for the payment of debt service on the Refunded Bonds.

“Event of Default” means any event of default as defined in Section 10.01.

“Financial Obligation” shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 13.01 of this Order.

“Initial Bonds” means the Initial Current Interest Bond and the Initial Capital Appreciation Bond for each series of Bonds authorized by Section 3.04(d).

“Initial Capital Appreciation Bond” means the Initial Capital Appreciation Bond for each series of Bonds authorized by Section 3.04(d).

“Initial Current Interest Bond” means the Initial Current Interest Bond for each series of Bonds authorized by Section 3.04(d).

“Interest and Sinking Fund” means each interest and sinking fund established by Section 8.01.

“Interest Payment Date” means, with respect to Current Interest Bonds, the date or dates on which interest on the principal of such Bonds is scheduled to be paid, such dates being February 15 and August 15, as designated in the Pricing Certificate.

“Maturity” means the date on which the principal of the Current Interest Bonds and the Maturity Amount of the Capital Appreciation Bonds for each series of Bonds become due and payable according to the terms thereof, whether at Stated Maturity or by proceedings for prior redemption.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, the original principal amount thereof plus the initial premium, if any, paid therefor, plus interest accreted and compounded thereon, as set forth herein and in the Pricing Certificate, and payable at Maturity.

“MSRB” shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 13.01 of this Order.

“Notice of Sale” means one or more notices approved by the Authorized Officer and utilized in each sale of the Bonds if such Bonds are sold in a competitive sale.

“Order” means this Order.

“Owner” means the person who is the registered owner of a Bond or Bonds, as shown in the Register.

“Paying Agent/Registrar” means the Paying Agent/Registrar designated in the Pricing Certificate, or any successor thereto as provided in this Order.

“Paying Agent Registrar Agreement” means the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement between the Paying Agent/Registrar and the District relating to the Bonds.

“Pricing Certificate” means a certificate or certificates to be signed by the Authorized Officer setting forth the final terms for each series of Bonds, as directed by and pursuant to this Order.

“Purchase Contract” means, for each series of Bonds that are sold in a negotiated sale, one or more purchase contracts between the District and the Underwriters providing for the sale of the Bonds to the Underwriters.

“Purchaser” means, for each series of the Bonds that are sold in a competitive sale, the initial purchaser of the Bonds designated in the Pricing Certificate.

“Record Date” means the last Business Day of the month next preceding an Interest Payment Date.

“Refunded Bond Candidates” means the outstanding obligations of the District identified and described in Schedule I attached hereto which are authorized to be designated as Refunded Bonds in the Pricing Certificate.

“Refunded Bonds” means those obligations of the District designated as such in the Pricing Certificate selected from the list of Refunded Bond Candidates described in Schedule I attached hereto.

“Register” means the Bond register required by Section 3.06(a).

“Regulations” means the applicable proposed temporary or final Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code or, to the extent applicable to the Code, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as such regulations may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Representation Letter” means the Blanket Letter of Representations between the District and DTC.

“Representative” means the representative, if any, of the Underwriters designated in the Purchase Contract.

“Rule” shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 13.01 of this Order.

“SEC” shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 13.01 of this Order.

“Special Payment Date” means the date that is fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date, as described in Section 3.03(e).

“Special Record Date” means the new record date for interest payment established in the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, as described in Section 3.03(e).

“State” means the State of Texas.

“Stated Maturity” means the respective stated maturity dates of the Bonds specified in the Pricing Certificate.

“Tax-Exempt Bonds” means any series of Bonds, the interest on which is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, as determined and set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

“Taxable Bonds” means any series of Bonds, the interest on which is not excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, as determined and set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

“Term Bond” or “Term Bonds” means the Bonds of any series designated as “Term Bonds” in the Pricing Certificate.

“Unclaimed Payments” means money deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of Debt Service or money set aside for the payment of Bonds duly called for redemption prior to Stated Maturity and remaining unclaimed by the Owners of such Bonds for 90 days after the applicable payment or redemption date.

“Underwriters” means, for any series of the Bonds that are sold in a negotiated sale, the entity or entities named as such underwriters of the Bonds in the Purchase Contract.

Section 1.02. Other Definitions. The capitalized terms defined in the preamble to this Order shall have the meanings assigned to them in the preamble of this Order.

Section 1.03. Findings. The declarations, determinations and findings declared, made and found in the preamble to this Order are hereby adopted, restated and made a part of the operative provisions hereof.

Section 1.04. Table of Contents, Titles and Headings. The table of contents, titles and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Order have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof and shall never be considered or given any effect in construing this Order or any provision hereof or in ascertaining intent, if any question of intent should arise.

Section 1.05. Interpretation. (a) Unless the context requires otherwise, words of the masculine gender shall be construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders and vice versa, and words of the singular number shall be construed to include correlative words of the plural number and vice versa.

(b) This Order and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein to sustain the validity of this Order.

(c) All article and section references shall mean references to the respective articles and sections of this Order unless designated otherwise.

ARTICLE II

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

Section 2.01. Tax Levy. (a) Pursuant to the authority granted by the Constitution and laws of the State, there is hereby levied for the current year and for each succeeding year hereafter while any series of the Bonds or any interest thereon is outstanding and unpaid, an ad valorem tax on each one hundred dollars valuation of taxable property within the District, at a rate sufficient, without limit as to rate or amount, to pay Debt Service on each series of Bonds when due and payable, full allowance being made for delinquencies and costs of collection.

(b) The ad valorem tax thus levied shall be assessed and collected each year against all property appearing on the tax rolls of the District most recently approved in accordance with law and the money thus collected for each series of Bonds shall be deposited as collected to the Interest and Sinking Fund for such series of Bonds.

(c) Said ad valorem tax for each series of Bonds, the collections therefrom, and all amounts on deposit in or required hereby to be deposited to the Interest and Sinking Fund for each series of Bonds are hereby pledged and committed irrevocably to the payment of Debt Service in accordance with the terms of the Bonds and this Order.

(d) To the extent the District has available funds which may be lawfully used to pay Debt Service and such funds are on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund for a series of Bonds in advance of the time when the Board is scheduled to set a tax rate for any year, then such tax rate which otherwise would be required to be established pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section with respect to such Bonds may be reduced to the extent and by the amount of such funds then on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund for such series of Bonds.

(e) To the extent that the District receives financial assistance from the Texas Education Agency in accordance with one or more programs established pursuant to Chapter 46, Texas Education Code, as amended (collectively, the "Program"), in each fiscal year in which the District receives funding under the Program or any successor State funding program which provides a debt service subsidy for the Bonds and, in either case, which requires the District to deposit such debt service subsidy into the Interest and Sinking Fund for the Bonds (such funds being collectively referred to herein as "Debt Subsidy Funds"), the District shall deposit immediately upon receipt the Debt Subsidy Funds to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund for the Bonds created pursuant to this Order.

ARTICLE III

AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGARDING THE BONDS

Section 3.01. Authorization. One or more series of the District's bonds are hereby authorized to be issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of this Order and the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, including particularly Chapter 1207. The final designation and title of each series of Bonds shall be as set forth in the Pricing Certificate. Each series of Bonds shall be issued in the principal amount set forth in the Pricing Certificate, with the aggregate principal amount for all Bonds not to exceed \$20,190,000. The Bonds are authorized to be issued and delivered for the purposes of refunding the Refunded Bonds and paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds. Each series of Bonds may be issued as Current Interest Bonds, Capital Appreciation Bonds or a combination of Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds, as determined by the Authorized Officer and all as identified and designated in the Pricing Certificate.

Section 3.02. Date, Denomination, Maturities, and Interest. (a) Each series of Bonds shall be dated the Bond Date set forth in the Pricing Certificate, and shall be in fully registered form, without coupons.

(b) The Current Interest Bonds for any series shall be in the aggregate principal amount designated in the Pricing Certificate, shall be in the denomination of \$5,000 principal amount or any integral multiple thereof and shall be numbered separately from one upward, except the Initial Current Interest Bond, which shall be numbered T-1.

(c) The Current Interest Bonds shall mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and shall bear interest at the per annum rates set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

(d) Interest shall accrue and be paid on each Current Interest Bond, respectively, until the principal amount thereof has been paid or provision for such payment has been made, from the later of (i) the Bond Date or the Closing Date, as set forth in the Pricing Certificate, or (ii) the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or provided for at the rate per annum for each respective maturity specified in the Pricing Certificate. Such interest shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

(e) The Capital Appreciation Bonds for any series shall be in the aggregate original principal amount and aggregate Maturity Amount designated in the Pricing Certificate, shall be in the Maturity Amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, and shall be numbered separately from CAB-1 upward, except the Initial Capital Appreciation Bond, which shall be numbered TCAB-1.

(f) The Capital Appreciation Bonds shall be issued in the original principal amounts and shall bear interest at the per annum rates, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months (subject to rounding to the Accreted Values thereof), and shall mature on the dates and in the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

(g) Interest shall accrete on each Capital Appreciation Bond from the Closing Date and shall be compounded semiannually on February 15 and August 15 each year, as designated in the Pricing Certificate, until Maturity. The accreted interest on each Capital Appreciation Bond shall be payable at Maturity as a portion of the Maturity Amount.

Section 3.03. Medium, Method and Place of Payment. (a) Debt Service shall be paid in lawful money of the United States of America.

(b) Interest on each Current Interest Bond shall be paid by check dated as of the Interest Payment Date, and sent first class United States mail, postage prepaid, by the Paying Agent/Registrar to each Owner, as shown in the Register at the close of business on the Record Date, at the address of each such Owner as such appears in the Register or by such other customary banking arrangements acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the person to whom interest is to be paid; provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other customary banking arrangements.

(c) The principal of each Current Interest Bond and the Maturity Amount of each Capital Appreciation Bond shall be paid to the Owner thereof at Maturity upon presentation and surrender of such Bond at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(d) If the date for the payment of Debt Service, is not a Business Day, the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, and payment on such date shall for all purposes be deemed to have been made on the due date thereof as specified in this Section.

(e) In the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the special payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date," which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five Business Days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address .of each Owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last Business Day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

(f) Unclaimed Payments shall be segregated in a special account and held in trust, uninvested by the Paying Agent/Registrar, for the account of the Owner of the Bonds to which the Unclaimed Payments pertain. Subject to Title 6, Texas Property Code, Unclaimed Payments remaining unclaimed by the Owners entitled thereto for three (3) years after the applicable payment or redemption date shall be applied to the next payment or payments on the Bonds thereafter coming due and, to the extent any such money remains after the retirement of all outstanding Bonds, shall be paid to the District to be used for any lawful purpose. Thereafter, neither the District, the Paying Agent/Registrar nor any other person shall be liable or responsible to any holders of such Bonds for any further payment of such unclaimed moneys or on account of any such Bonds, subject to Title 6, Texas Property Code.

Section 3.04. Execution and Registration of Bonds. (a) The Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the District by the President and the Secretary of the Board, by their manual or facsimile signatures, and the official seal of the District shall be impressed or placed in facsimile thereon. Such facsimile signatures on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if each of the Bonds had been signed manually and in person by each of said officers, and such facsimile seal on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if the official seal of the District had been manually impressed upon each of the Bonds.

(b) In the event any officer of the District whose manual or facsimile signature appears on the Bonds ceases to be such officer before the authentication of such Bonds or before the delivery thereof, such facsimile signature nevertheless shall be valid and sufficient for all purposes as if such officer had remained in such office.

(c) Except as provided below, no Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Order unless and until there appears thereon the Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar substantially in the form provided herein, duly authenticated by manual execution by an officer or duly authorized signatory of the Paying Agent/Registrar. It shall not be required that the same officer or authorized signatory of the Paying Agent/Registrar sign the Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar on all of the Bonds. In lieu of the executed Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar described above, the Initial Bonds delivered at the Closing Date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided herein, manually executed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, or by his duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Bonds have been duly approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and that they are valid and binding obligations of the District, and have been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

(d) On the Closing Date, the Initial Bonds, being (i) a single Initial Current Interest Bond for each series of Bonds representing the entire principal amount of the Current Interest Bonds for each series of Bonds designated in the Pricing Certificate and (ii) a single Initial Capital Appreciation Bond for each series of Bonds representing the aggregate Maturity Amount of the Capital Appreciation Bonds for each series of Bonds designated in the Pricing Certificate, each such Initial Bond to be payable in stated installments to the Purchaser (if Bonds are sold in a competitive sale) or to the Representative of the Underwriters or its designee (if Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale), each such Initial Bond to be executed by manual or facsimile signature of the President and Secretary of the Board, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, will be delivered to the Purchaser or Representative or its designee, as applicable. Upon payment for the Initial Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Initial Bonds and deliver registered definitive Bonds to DTC in accordance with Section 3.10. To the extent the Paying Agent/Registrar is eligible to participate in DTC's FAST System, as evidenced by agreement between the Paying Agent/Registrar and DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall hold the definitive Bonds in safekeeping for DTC.

Section 3.05. Ownership. (a) The District, the Paying Agent/Registrar and any other person may treat the Owner as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of making and receiving payment of the principal or Maturity Amount thereof, as applicable, and for the further purpose of making and receiving payment of the interest thereon (subject to the provisions herein that interest for the Current Interest Bonds is to be paid to the person in whose name the Current Interest Bond is registered on the Record Date), and for all other purposes, whether or not such Bond is overdue, and neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary.

(b) All payments made to the Owner of a Bond shall be valid and effectual and shall discharge the liability of the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar upon such Bond to the extent of the sums paid.

Section 3.06. Registration, Transfer and Exchange. (a) So long as any Bonds remain outstanding, the District shall cause the Paying Agent/Registrar to keep at its Designated Payment/Transfer Office a bond register (the "Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Bonds in accordance with this Order.

(b) The ownership of a Bond may be transferred only upon the presentation and surrender of the Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office with such endorsement or other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. No transfer of any Bond shall be effective until entered in the Register.

(c) The Bonds shall be exchangeable upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office for a Bond or Bonds of the same series, maturity and interest rate and in any denomination or denominations of any integral multiple of \$5,000 and in an aggregate principal amount (with respect to the Current Interest Bonds) or Maturity Amount (with respect to the Capital Appreciation Bonds) equal to the unpaid principal amount or Maturity Amount, as applicable, of the Bonds presented for exchange.

(d) The Paying Agent/Registrar is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver Bonds transferred or exchanged in accordance with this Section. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged, at the Designated Payment/Transfer, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Owner or his designee. Each Bond delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original contractual obligation of the District and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Order to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such Bond is delivered.

(e) No service charge shall be made to the Owner for the initial registration, any subsequent transfer, or exchange for a different denomination of any of the Bonds. The Paying Agent/Registrar, however, may require the Owner to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection with the registration, transfer or exchange of a Bond.

(f) Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

Section 3.07. Cancellation. All Bonds paid or redeemed before Stated Maturity in accordance with this Order, and all Bonds in lieu of which exchange Bonds or replacement Bonds are authenticated and delivered in accordance with this Order, shall be cancelled upon the making of proper records regarding such payment, exchange or replacement. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall dispose of such cancelled Bonds in the manner required by the Paying Agent/Registrar's record retention policy.

Section 3.08. Temporary Bonds. (a) Following the delivery and registration of the Initial Bonds and pending the preparation of definitive Bonds, the proper officers of the District may execute and, upon the District's request, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver, one or more temporary Bonds that are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Bonds in lieu of which they are delivered, without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers of the District executing such temporary Bonds may determine, as evidenced by their signing of such temporary Bonds.

(b) Until exchanged for Bonds in definitive form, such Bonds in temporary form shall be entitled to the benefit and security of this Order.

(c) The District, without unreasonable delay, shall prepare, execute and deliver to the Paying Agent/Registrar the Bonds in definitive form; thereupon, upon the presentation and surrender of the Bond or Bonds in temporary form to the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Bonds in temporary form and authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a Bond or Bonds of the same maturity and series, in definitive form, in the authorized denomination, and in the same aggregate principal amount (with respect to the Current Interest Bonds) or Maturity Amount (with respect to the Capital Appreciation Bonds), as

the Bond or Bonds in temporary form surrendered. Such exchange shall be made without the making of any charge therefor to any Owner.

Section 3.09. Replacement Bonds. (a) Upon the presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar of a mutilated Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement Bond of like series, tenor and principal amount (with respect to the Current Interest Bonds) or Maturity Amount (with respect to the Capital Appreciation Bonds), bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. The District or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of such Bond to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection therewith and any other expenses connected therewith.

(b) In the event that any Bond is lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Paying Agent/Registrar, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State of Texas and in the absence of notice or knowledge that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall authenticate and deliver a replacement Bond of like series, tenor and principal amount (with respect to the Current Interest Bonds) or Maturity Amount (with respect to the Capital Appreciation Bonds), bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, provided that the Owner first complies with the following requirements:

(i) furnishes to the Paying Agent/Registrar satisfactory evidence of his or her ownership of and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Bond;

(ii) furnishes such security or indemnity as may be required by the Paying Agent/Registrar to save it and the District harmless;

(iii) pays all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees of the Paying Agent/Registrar and any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed; and

(iv) satisfies any other reasonable requirements imposed by the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(c) If, after the delivery of such replacement Bond, a bona fide purchaser of the original Bond in lieu of which such replacement Bond was issued presents for payment such original Bond, the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to recover such replacement Bond from the person to whom it was delivered or any person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar in connection therewith.

(d) In the event that any such mutilated, lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Paying Agent/Registrar, in its discretion, instead of issuing a replacement Bond, may pay such Bond if it has become due and payable or may pay such Bond when it becomes due and payable.

(e) Each replacement Bond delivered in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the District and shall be entitled to the benefits

and security of this Order to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such replacement Bond is delivered.

Section 3.10. Book-Entry-Only System. (a) To the extent so designated in the Pricing Certificate, the definitive Bonds of each series shall be initially issued in the form of a separate single fully registered Current Interest Bond and Capital Appreciation Bond for each of the maturities thereof. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each such Bond shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and except as provided in Section 3.11 hereof all of the outstanding Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

(b) With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Bonds, except as provided in this Order. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than an Owner, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than an Owner, of any amount with respect to Debt Service. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all Debt Service only to or upon the order of the respective Owners, as provided in this Order, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the District's obligations with respect to payment of, Debt Service to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than an Owner, shall receive a Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the District to make payments of amounts due pursuant to this Order. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Order with respect to interest checks being mailed to the registered Owner at the close of business on the Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Order shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

Section 3.11. Successor Securities Depository Transfer Outside Book-Entry-Only System. In the event that the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the Representation Letter, and that it is in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Bonds that they be able to obtain certificated Bonds, or in the event DTC discontinues the services described herein, the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Bonds to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the availability through DTC of Bonds and transfer one or more separate Bonds to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts, as identified by DTC. In such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Owners transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, as applicable, in accordance with the provisions of this Order.

Section 3.12. Payments to Cede & Co. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order to the contrary, so long as any Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments of Debt Service on such Bonds, and all notices with respect to such Bonds, shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the Representation Letter.

ARTICLE IV

REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

Section 4.01. Limitation on Redemption. Each series of the Bonds shall be subject to redemption before Stated Maturity only as provided in this Article IV and in the Pricing Certificate.

Section 4.02. Optional Redemption. (a) The Current Interest Bonds and the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each series shall be subject to redemption at the option of the District at such times, in such amounts, in such manner and at such redemption prices as may be designated and provided for in the Pricing Certificate.

(b) The District, at least 45 days before any redemption date for the Bonds, unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall notify the Paying Agent/Registrar of such redemption and of the principal amount of the Current Interest Bonds or the Maturity Amount of the Capital Appreciation Bonds, as applicable, to be redeemed.

Section 4.03. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption. (a) The Current Interest Bonds of each series designated as Term Bonds, if any, in the Pricing Certificate, are subject to scheduled mandatory redemption and will be redeemed by the District, in part at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, without premium, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, out of moneys available for such purpose in the Interest and Sinking Fund for such Bonds, on the dates and in the respective principal amounts as set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

(b) At least forty-five (45) days prior to each scheduled mandatory redemption date, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select for redemption by lot, or by any other customary method that results in a random selection, a principal amount of Term Bonds equal to the aggregate principal amount of such Term Bonds to be redeemed, shall call such Term Bonds for redemption on such scheduled mandatory redemption date, and shall give notice of such redemption, as provided in Section 4.05.

(c) The principal amount of the Term Bonds required to be redeemed on any redemption date pursuant to subparagraph (a) of this Section 4.03 shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds which, at least 45 days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, or (ii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions hereof and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Section 4.04. Partial Redemption. (a) If less than all of the Current Interest Bonds or less than all of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of a series are to be redeemed pursuant to Section

4.02(a), the District shall determine the maturities and the principal amount thereof, with respect to Current Interest Bonds, and the maturities and the Maturity Amount thereof, with respect to the Capital Appreciation Bonds to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to call by lot such Bonds for redemption.

(b) A portion of a single Current Interest Bond of a denomination greater than \$5,000 may be redeemed, but only in a principal amount equal to \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. A portion of a single Capital Appreciation Bond of a denomination greater than \$5,000 Maturity Amount may be redeemed but only in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall treat each \$5,000 portion of such Current Interest Bond or \$5,000 Maturity Amount of Capital Appreciation Bond as though it were a single Bond for purposes of selection for redemption.

(c) Upon surrender of any Bond for redemption in part, the Paying Agent/Registrar, in accordance with Section 3.06 of this Order, shall authenticate and deliver exchange Bonds of the same series in an aggregate principal amount or Maturity Amount, as applicable, equal to the unredeemed principal amount or Maturity Amount, as applicable, of the Bond so surrendered, such exchange being without charge.

Section 4.05. Notice of Redemption to Owners. (a) The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice of any redemption of Bonds by sending notice by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Bond (or part thereof) to be redeemed, at the address shown in the Register at the close of business on the Business Day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

(b) The notice shall state the redemption date, the redemption price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all of the outstanding Bonds of a series are to be redeemed, an identification of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed.

(c) The District reserves the right to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Bonds under Section 4.02 conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date or (ii) that the District retains the right to rescind such notice at any time prior to the scheduled redemption date if the District delivers a certificate of the District to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice, and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Bonds subject to conditional redemption where redemption has been rescinded shall remain Outstanding, and the rescission shall not constitute an Event of Default. Further, in the case of a conditional redemption, the failure of the District to make moneys and/or authorized securities available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an Event of Default.

(d) Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice.

Section 4.06. Payment Upon Redemption. (a) Before or on each redemption date, the District shall deposit with the Paying Agent/Registrar money sufficient to pay all amounts due on the redemption date and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make provision for the payment of the Bonds to be redeemed on such date by setting aside and holding in trust an amount from the Interest and Sinking Fund or otherwise received by the Paying Agent/Registrar from the District and shall use such funds solely for the purpose of paying the amounts due on the redemption date on the Bonds being redeemed.

(b) Upon presentation and surrender of any Bond called for redemption at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office on or after the date fixed for redemption, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay the amounts due on the redemption date on such Bond from the money set aside for such purpose.

Section 4.07. Effect of Redemption. (a) Notice of redemption having been given as provided in Section 4.05 of this Order and subject, in the case of an optional redemption under Section 4.02, to any conditions or rights reserved by the District under Section 4.05(c), the Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption and, unless the District defaults in its obligation to make provision for the payment of the amounts due on such Bonds on the redemption date, such Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to bear interest from and after the date fixed for redemption, whether or not such Bonds are presented and surrendered for payment on such date.

(b) If the District shall fail to make provision for payment of all sums due on a redemption date, then any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption shall continue to bear interest at the rate stated on the Bond until due provision is made for the payment of same.

Section 4.08. Lapse of Payment. Money set aside for the redemption of the Bonds and remaining unclaimed by the Owners thereof shall be subject to the provisions of Section 3.03(f) hereof.

ARTICLE V

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

Section 5.01. Appointment of Initial Paying Agent/Registrar. (a) The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to select and appoint the initial Paying Agent/Registrar for each series of Bonds, and the initial Paying Agent/Registrar for each series of Bonds shall be designated in the Pricing Certificate.

(b) The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, specifying the duties and responsibilities of the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar in the substantially final form presented at this meeting, and the substantially final form, terms and provisions thereof are hereby approved.

Section 5.02. Qualifications. Each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank, a trust company organized under the laws of the State of Texas, or any other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of paying agent and registrar for the Bonds.

Section 5.03. Maintaining Paying Agent/Registrar. (a) At all times while any Bonds are outstanding, the District will maintain a Paying Agent/Registrar that is qualified under Section 5.02 of this Order.

(b) If the Paying Agent/Registrar resigns or otherwise ceases to serve as such, the District will promptly appoint a replacement.

Section 5.04. Termination. The District reserves the right, with respect to each series of Bonds, to terminate the appointment of any Paying Agent/Registrar by delivering to the entity whose appointment is to be terminated (i) 45 days written notice of the termination of the appointment and of the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, stating the effective date of such termination, and (ii) appointing a successor Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, that, no such termination shall be effective until a successor paying agent/registrar has assumed the duties of paying agent/registrar for such Bonds.

Section 5.05. Notice of Change to Owners. Promptly upon each change in the entity serving as Paying Agent/Registrar, the District will cause notice of the change to be sent to each Owner by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, at the address in the Register, stating the effective date of the change and the name and mailing address of the replacement Paying Agent/Registrar.

Section 5.06. Agreement to Perform Duties and Functions. By accepting the appointment as Paying Agent/Registrar for each series of Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar is deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Order and the Pricing Certificate and that it will perform the duties and functions of Paying Agent/Registrar prescribed hereby.

Section 5.07. Delivery of Records to Successor. If a Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced, such Paying Agent/Registrar, promptly upon the appointment of the successor, will deliver the Register (or a copy thereof) and all other pertinent books and records relating to the Bonds to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

ARTICLE VI

FORM OF THE BONDS

Section 6.01. Forms Generally. (a) The Bonds of any series, including the Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas to accompany the Initial Bonds, the Certificate of the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Certificate of Permanent School Fund Guarantee and the Assignment form to appear on each of the Bonds (i) shall be substantially in the form set forth in the Pricing Certificate, with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions, and other variations as are permitted or required by this Order and the Pricing Certificate, and (ii) may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification (including identifying numbers and letters of the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification

Procedures of the American Bankers Association) and such legends and endorsements (including any reproduction of an opinion of counsel) thereon as, consistently herewith, may be determined by the District or by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

(b) Any portion of the text of any Bond may be set forth on the reverse side thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Bonds.

(c) The Bonds shall be typewritten, photocopied, printed, lithographed, or engraved, and may be produced by any combination of these methods or produced in any other similar manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

Section 6.02. CUSIP Registration. The District may secure identification numbers through the CUSIP Service Bureau Division of Standard & Poor's Corporation, New York, New York, and may authorize the printing of such numbers on the face of the Bonds. It is expressly provided, however, that the presence or absence of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be of no significance or effect as regards the legality thereof and neither the District nor bond counsel to the District are to be held responsible for CUSIP numbers incorrectly printed on the Bonds.

Section 6.03. Legal Opinion. The approving legal opinion of Bracewell LLP, Bond Counsel, may be attached to or printed on the reverse side of each definitive Bond over the certification of the Secretary of the Board, which may be executed in facsimile.

ARTICLE VII

SALE AND DELIVERY OF BONDS; DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS

Section 7.01. Sale of Bonds, Official Statement. (a) The Bonds shall be issued in one or more series and shall be sold to the Underwriters or the Purchaser in accordance with the terms of this Order, a Pricing Certificate and to the extent applicable, one or more Purchase Contracts or bid forms. As authorized by Chapter 1207, the Authorized Officer is authorized to act on behalf of the District upon determining that the conditions set forth below can be satisfied in selling and delivering the Bonds and in carrying out the other procedures specified in this Order. The Authorized Officer shall determine, based on then current market conditions, whether the Bonds shall be sold pursuant to a negotiated or competitive sale, determining the Purchaser or Underwriters of the Bonds, the price at which each of the Bonds will be sold, the number and designation of each series of Bonds to be issued, whether particular Bonds will be issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds and/or Taxable Bonds, the substantially final form in which the Bonds shall be issued, the aggregate principal amount and Maturity Amount of Bonds to be issued and, with respect to each series of Bonds, the years and dates on which the Bonds will mature, the principal amount (with respect to Current Interest Bonds) and Maturity Amount (with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds) to mature in each of such years, the aggregate principal amount (with respect to Current Interest Bonds) and Maturity Amount (with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds) of the Bonds to be issued by the District, the rate of interest to be borne by each maturity of the Bonds, the yield to Stated Maturity for the Capital Appreciation Bonds, the first Interest Payment Date for the Current Interest Bonds, the first compounding date for the Capital Appreciation Bonds, the dates, prices and terms upon and at which the Bonds shall be subject to

redemption prior to maturity at the option of the District and shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, selection of the specific maturities or series of Refunded Bonds from the list of Refunded Bond Candidates, the acquisition of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee, retaining the verification agent, if any, the selection of the Escrow Agent and the Paying Agent/Registrar, and all other matters relating to the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, all of which shall be specified in the Pricing Certificate; provided that the following conditions can be satisfied:

(i) the Bonds shall not bear interest at a rate greater than the maximum rate allowed by Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended;

(ii) the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds authorized to be issued for the purposes described in Section 3.01 shall not exceed \$20,190,000;

(iii) the refunding of the Refunded Bonds shall result in a debt service net present value savings of at least 3.00% of the principal amount of the Refunded Bonds;

(iv) the final maturity of the Bonds shall not be later than February 15, 2039; and

(v) the refunding of the Refunded Bonds shall not require the refunding of any maturity (or portion of a maturity) of any series of Refunded Bond Candidates that would adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Refunded Bonds or the Bonds,

all based on bond market conditions and available interest rates for the Bonds on the date of the sale of the Bonds, all as set forth in the Pricing Certificate. The Refunded Bonds shall be identified in the Pricing Certificate in accordance with the preceding sentence, except that if less than an entire maturity is to be refunded, the Refunded Bonds to be refunded within a maturity shall be selected as provided in the orders authorizing their issuance and, if not so provided, by lot.

If any series of Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale, the Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver on behalf of the District one or more bond Purchase Contracts, providing for the sale of the Bonds to the Underwriters in such form as determined by the Authorized Officer. The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to approve the final terms and provisions of the Purchase Contracts in accordance with the terms of the Pricing Certificate and this Order, such approval and determination being evidenced by its execution thereof by the Authorized Officer. If any series of Bonds are sold in a competitive sale, the Authorized Officer is authorized to, in conformity with this Order, approve the terms, conditions and specifications for the sale of such Bonds in the Notice of Sale. The Authorized Officer is further authorized to award the sale of such Bonds to the purchaser submitting a bid form conforming to the specifications set forth in the Notice of Sale which produces the lowest true interest cost to the District. All officers, agents and representatives of the District are hereby authorized to do any and all things necessary or desirable to satisfy the conditions set out therein and to provide for the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. The Bonds shall initially be registered in the name of the Representative or such other entity as may be specified in the Purchase Contracts.

The authority granted to the Authorized Officer under this Section 7.01(a) shall expire on the date that is 180 days following the adoption of this Order, unless otherwise extended by the Board of Trustees by separate action, and no Purchase Contract has been signed by the Authorized Officer.

(b) The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to cause to be prepared on behalf of the District one or more Preliminary Official Statements and Notices of Sale (to be used if such Bonds are sold in a competitive sale), to be used in the offering and sale of the Bonds, and to certify or otherwise represent that the Preliminary Official Statement is a “deemed final” official statement as of its date (except for the omission of pricing and related information) within the meaning and for the purposes of paragraph (b)(1) of Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, with such changes, modifications and completions as may be required upon pricing and approved by the Authorized Officer (each an “Official Statement”). The use and distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Notice of Sale in the public offering of the Bonds is hereby authorized. The President of the Board and the Authorized Officer are hereby further authorized and directed to use and distribute or authorize the use and distribution of one or more Official Statements and to execute the same and deliver appropriate numbers of copies thereof to the Underwriters (if the Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale) or the Purchaser (if the Bonds are sold in a competitive sale). Each Official Statement as thus approved, executed and delivered, with such appropriate variations as shall be approved by the Authorized Officer and the Underwriters or Purchaser, as applicable, may be used by the Underwriters in the public offering and sale of the Bonds. The Secretary of the Board is hereby authorized and directed to include and maintain each such copy of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto thus approved among the permanent records of this meeting.

(c) For each series of Bonds to be issued, the President of the Board, the Authorized Officer and all other officers of the District are authorized to take such actions, to obtain such consents or approvals and to execute such documents, certificates and receipts as they may deem necessary and appropriate in order to consummate the delivery of the Bonds, to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds, and to effectuate the terms and provisions of this Order, including, without limitation, making application for the guarantee of the permanent school fund for the Bonds from the Texas Education Agency. The Pricing Certificate may also contain such additional, supplemental or modified provisions relating to the continuing disclosure undertaking set forth in Article XIII hereof as may be necessary or desirable in connection with the sale of the Bonds. Further, in connection with the submission of the record of proceedings for each series of Bonds to the Attorney General of the State of Texas for examination and approval of such Bonds, the appropriate officer of the District is hereby authorized and directed to issue a check of the District payable to the Attorney General of the State of Texas as a nonrefundable examination fee in the amount required by Chapter 1202, Texas Government Code (such amount not to exceed \$9,500 for each series of Bonds).

Section 7.02. Control and Delivery of Bonds. (a) The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to have control of the Initial Bonds and all necessary records and proceedings pertaining thereto pending investigation, examination and approval of the Attorney General of the State of Texas, registration by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, and registration with, and initial exchange or transfer by, the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(b) After registration by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, delivery of the Bonds shall be made to the Representative of the Underwriters (if the Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale) or the Purchaser (if the Bonds are sold in a competitive sale) under and subject to the general supervision and direction of the Authorized Officer, or, in his absence, any officer of the Board, against receipt by the District of all amounts due to the District under the terms of sale.

Section 7.03. Deposit of Proceeds. (a) All amounts received on each Closing Date as accrued interest, if any, on the Current Interest Bonds from the Bond Date to the Closing Date shall be deposited to the Interest and Sinking Fund with respect to each series of Bonds.

(b) The proceeds from each sale of such Bonds, together with other funds of the District, if any, as set forth in the related Pricing Certificate, (i) shall be applied to establish the Escrow Fund with respect to each series of Bonds and shall be applied as provided in the Escrow Agreement with respect to each series of Bonds, to refund the Refunded Bonds and, (ii) to the extent not otherwise provided for, to pay all expenses arising in connection with the establishment of the Escrow Fund and the refunding of the Refunded Bonds.

(c) The remaining balance received on the Closing Date shall be used to pay the cost of issuing the Bonds. Any amount remaining after payment of the costs of issuing the Bonds shall be deposited to the related Interest and Sinking Fund.

ARTICLE VIII

CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS; INVESTMENTS

Section 8.01. Creation of Interest and Sinking Fund. The District hereby establishes for each series of Bonds the “Belton Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 Interest and Sinking Fund” which shall be maintained at the depository bank of the District. Each Interest and Sinking Fund may have such additional or different designation as may be set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

Section 8.02. Interest and Sinking Fund. (a) The taxes levied under Section 2.01 shall be deposited to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund at such times and in such amounts as necessary for the timely payment of Debt Service.

(b) If the amount of money in the Interest and Sinking Fund is at least equal to the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Current Interest Bonds plus the aggregate amount of interest due and that will become due and payable on such Current Interest Bonds, plus the Maturity Amount due and that will become due and payable on the Capital Appreciation Bonds, no further deposits to that fund need be made.

(c) Money on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund shall be used to pay Debt Service as such becomes due and payable.

Section 8.03. Security of Funds. All moneys on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund shall be secured in the manner and to the fullest extent required by the laws of the State of Texas

for the security of public funds, and moneys on deposit in such funds shall be used only for the purposes permitted by this Order.

Section 8.04. Investments. (a) Money in the Interest and Sinking Fund, at the option of the District, may be invested in such securities or obligations as permitted under applicable law.

(b) Any securities or obligations in which money in an Interest and Sinking Fund is so invested shall be kept and held in trust for the benefit of the Owners and shall be sold and the proceeds of sale shall be timely applied to the making of all payments required to be made from the fund from which the investment was made.

Section 8.05. Investment Income. Income derived from investment of any fund created by this Order shall be credited to such fund. The investment and application of money in the Escrow Fund, shall be in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement.

ARTICLE IX

PARTICULAR REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS

Section 9.01. Payment of the Bonds. On or before each date on which Debt Service is due on the Bonds, there shall be made available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, out of the Interest and Sinking Fund, money sufficient to pay such Debt Service when due.

Section 9.02. Other Representations and Covenants. (a) The District will faithfully perform at all times any and all covenants, undertakings, stipulations, and provisions contained in this Order and in each Bond; the District will promptly pay or cause to be paid Debt Service on the dates and at the places and manner prescribed in such Bond; and the District will, at the times and in the manner prescribed by this Order, deposit or cause to be deposited the amounts of money specified by this Order.

(b) The District is duly authorized under the laws of the State of Texas to issue the Bonds; all action on its part for the creation and issuance of the Bonds has been duly and effectively taken; and the Bonds in the hands of the Owners thereof are and will be valid and enforceable obligations of the District in accordance with their terms. :

Section 9.03. Federal Income Tax Matters.

(a) Taxable Bonds. Bonds designated as Taxable Bonds will not constitute obligations described in Section 103 of the Code.

(b) Federal Income Tax Matters for Tax-Exempt Bonds

(i) General. The provisions of this Section 9.03(b) are applicable solely to Bonds designated as Tax-Exempt Bonds in the Pricing Certificate. The District covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds to be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. In furtherance thereof, the District covenants to comply with

sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code and the provisions set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate executed by the District in connection with the Tax-Exempt Bonds.

(ii) No Private Activity Bonds. The District covenants that it will use the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds (including investment income) and the property financed, directly or indirectly, with such proceeds so that the Tax-Exempt Bonds will not be “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 141 of the Code. Furthermore, the District will not take a deliberate action (as defined in section 1.141-2(d)(3) of the Regulations) that causes the Tax-Exempt Bonds to be a “private activity bond” unless it takes a remedial action permitted by section 1.141-12 of the Regulations.

(iii) No Federal Guarantee. The District covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Tax-Exempt Bonds to be “federally guaranteed” within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code, except as permitted by section 149(b)(3) of the Code.

(iv) No Hedge Bonds. The District covenants not to take any action or omit to take action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Tax-Exempt Bonds to be “hedge bonds” within the meaning of section 149(g) of the Code.

(v) No Arbitrage Bonds. The District covenants that it will make such use of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds (including investment income) and regulate the investment of such proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds so that the Tax-Exempt Bonds will not be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of section 148(a) of the Code.

(vi) Required Rebate. The District covenants that, if the District does not qualify for an exception to the requirements of section 148(f) of the Code, the District will comply with the requirement that certain amounts earned by the District on the investment of the gross proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, be rebated to the United States.

(vii) Information Reporting. The District covenants to file or cause to be filed with the Secretary of the Treasury an information statement concerning the Tax-Exempt Bonds in accordance with section 149(e) of the Code.

(viii) Record Retention. The District covenants to retain all material records relating to the expenditure of the proceeds (including investment income) of the Tax-Exempt Bonds and the Refunded Bonds refunded by the Tax-Exempt Bonds and the use of the property financed, directly or indirectly, thereby until three years after the last Tax-Exempt Bond is redeemed or paid at maturity (or such other period as provided by subsequent guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury) in a manner that ensures their complete access throughout such retention period.

(ix) Registration. If the Tax-Exempt Bonds are “registration-required bonds” under section 149(a)(2) of the Code, the Tax-Exempt Bonds will be issued in registered form.

(x) Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the District will not be required to comply with any of the federal tax covenants set forth above if the District has received an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that such noncompliance will not adversely affect the excludability of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(xi) Continuing Obligation. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the District's obligations under the federal tax covenants set forth above will survive the defeasance and discharge of the Tax-Exempt Bonds for as long as such matters are relevant to the excludability of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

ARTICLE X

DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 10.01. Events of Default. Each of the following occurrences or events for the purpose of this Order is hereby declared to be an Event of Default with respect to a particular series of Bonds:

(i) the failure to make payment of Debt Service when the same becomes due and payable; or

(ii) default in the performance or observance of any, other covenant, agreement or obligation of the District, which default materially and adversely affects the rights of the Owners, including, but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with this Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any Owner to the District.

Section 10.02. Remedies for Default. (a) Upon the happening of any Event of Default with respect to a particular series of Bonds, any Owner or an authorized representative thereof, including, but not limited to, a trustee or trustees therefor, may proceed against the District for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the Owners under this Order, by mandamus or other suit, action or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief permitted by law, including the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein, or thereby to enjoin any act or thing that may be unlawful or in violation of any right of the Owners hereunder or any combination of such remedies.

(b) It is provided that all such proceedings shall be instituted and maintained for the equal benefit of all Owners of such series of Bonds then outstanding.

Section 10.03. Remedies Not Exclusive. (a) No remedy herein conferred or reserved is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or under the Bonds or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the right to accelerate the debt evidenced by any Bonds shall not be available as a remedy under this Order.

(b) The exercise of any remedy herein conferred or reserved shall not be deemed a waiver of any other available remedy.

(c) By accepting the delivery of a Bond authorized under this Order, such Owner agrees that the certifications required to effectuate any covenants or representations contained in this Order do not and shall never constitute or give rise to a personal or pecuniary liability or charge against the officers, employees or trustees of the District or the Board.

ARTICLE XI

DISCHARGE

Section 11.01. Discharge. Subject to any additional provisions relating thereto in the Pricing Certificate, the District reserves the right to defease, refund or discharge the Bonds in any manner permitted by law.

ARTICLE XII

PURCHASE OF FEDERAL SECURITIES; APPROVAL OF ESCROW AGREEMENT; PAYMENT OF REFUNDED BONDS

Section 12.01. Purchase of Federal Securities. The Authorized Officer is authorized to make necessary arrangements for and to execute such documents and agreements in connection with the purchase of the Federal Securities required by and referenced in the Escrow Agreement, as may be necessary for the Escrow Fund and the application for the acquisition of the Federal Securities is hereby approved and ratified.

Section 12.02. Approval of Escrow Agreement. The Escrow Agreement, having such terms and provisions as are approved, by the Authorized Officer, as evidenced by his execution thereof, and its execution and delivery by the Authorized Officer, are hereby authorized and approved.

Section 12.03. Payment of Refunded Bonds; Redemption of Refunded Bonds. Following the deposit to the Escrow Fund as herein specified, the Refunded Bonds shall be payable solely from and secured by the cash and securities on deposit in the Escrow Fund and shall cease to be payable from ad valorem taxes. The Refunded Bonds are hereby called for redemption prior to maturity on the dates and at the redemption prices set forth in the Pricing Certificate. The Secretary of the Board is hereby authorized and directed to cause to be delivered to the respective paying agent/registrar for the Refunded Bonds a certified copy of this Order calling the Refunded Bonds for redemption and a copy of the Pricing Certificate. The delivery of this Order and the Pricing Certificate to such paying agent/registrar shall constitute the giving of notice of redemption to the respective paying agent/registrar for the Refunded Bonds and such paying agent/registrar is hereby authorized and directed to give notice of redemption to the owners of the Refunded Bonds in accordance with the requirements of the order authorizing the issuance thereof.

ARTICLE XIII

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

Section 13.01. Definitions of Continuing Disclosure Terms. As used in this Article, the following terms have the meanings assigned to such terms below:

“Financial Obligation” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

“MSRB” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

“Rule” means SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

“SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Section 13.02. Annual Reports. (a) The District shall provide annually to the MSRB, within six (6) months after the end of each fiscal year, financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in the final Official Statement, being the information described in the Pricing Certificate. Any financial statements so to be provided shall be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in the Pricing Certificate, and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within such period, then the District shall provide notice that audited financial statements are not available and shall provide unaudited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB. Thereafter, when and if audited financial statements become available, the District shall provide such audited financial statements as required to the MSRB.

(b) If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) prior to the next date by which the District otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

(c) The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document if it is available from the MSRB) that has theretofore been provided to the MSRB or has been filed with the SEC.

Section 13.03. Event Notices. (a) The District shall provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner and not more than 10 business days after the occurrence of the event:

- (i) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (ii) nonpayment related defaults, if material;

- (iii) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (iv) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (v) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (vi) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
- (vii) modifications to rights of Owners, if material;
- (viii) bond calls, if material and tender offers;
- (ix) defeasance;
- (x) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
- (xi) rating changes;
- (xii) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below;
- (xiii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
- (xiv) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrar or the change of name of a paying agent/registrar, if material;
- (xv) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
- (xvi) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

For these purposes, (A) any event described in the immediately preceding clause (xii) is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in

any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets of business of the District and (B) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (xv) and (xvi) in this Section and in the definition of Financial Obligation in Section 12.01 to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

(b) The District shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the District to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with Section 13.02 of this Order by the time required by such Section.

Section 13.04. Limitations, Disclaimers and Amendments. (a) The District shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Article for so long as, but only for so long as, the District remains an “obligated person” with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, except that the District in any event will give notice of any deposit made in accordance with Article XI that causes Bonds no longer to be Outstanding.

(b) The provisions of this Article are for the sole benefit of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds, and nothing in this Article, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The District undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Article and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the District’s financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Article or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The District does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE DISTRICT BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE DISTRICT, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS ARTICLE, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

(c) No default by the District in observing or performing its obligations under this Article shall comprise a breach of or default under this Order for purposes of any other provisions of this Order.

(d) Nothing in this Article is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the District under federal and state securities laws.

(e) The provisions of this Article may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions of this Article, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (A) the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provisions of this Order that authorizes such an amendment) of the Outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (B) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The provisions of this Article may also be amended from time to time or repealed by the District if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction determines that such provisions are invalid, but only if and to the extent that reservation of the District's right to do so would not prevent underwriters of the initial public offering of the Bonds from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in such offering. If the District so amends the provisions of this Article, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with Section 13.02 an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

Section 13.05. Filings with MSRB. All financial information, operating data, financial statements, notices, and other documents provided to the MSRB in accordance with this Article XIII shall be provided in an electronic format prescribed by the MSRB and shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

Section 13.06. Amendments to the Rule. In the event the Authorized Officer, in consultation with Bond Counsel and the District's financial advisor, determines that it is necessary or desirable to amend the provisions of Article XIII in order to facilitate compliance with amendments to the Rule and related guidance from the SEC, the Authorized Officer may make such changes in the Pricing Certificate for the Bonds.

ARTICLE XIV

PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE

Section 14.01. Permanent School Fund Guarantee. If the District receives approval from the Texas Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner") for payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas, subject to compliance with the Texas Education Agency's rules and regulations, the provisions of this Section 14.01 shall apply to the Bonds. If the Bonds are defeased, the guarantee of the Bonds will be removed in its entirety and, in case of default and in accordance with Texas Education Code §45.061, the Comptroller of Public Accounts will withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first state money payable to the District in the following order: foundation school fund, available school fund. In connection with the guarantee of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund, the District, hereby certifies and covenants that:

(a) a certified copy of this Order and the Pricing Certificate, and copies of the Official Statement shall be furnished to the Division of State Funding, School Facilities and Transportation, within ten (10) calendar days following the execution of the Pricing Certificate;

(b) following any determination by the District that it is or will be unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on the Bonds, the District will take all action required by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, including, but not limited to, the giving of timely notice of such determination to the Commissioner; and

(c) the District will notify the Division of State Funding in writing within ten (10) calendar days of the defeasance of any guaranteed Bonds.

ARTICLE XV

AMENDMENTS TO ORDER AND PRICING CERTIFICATE

Section 15.01. Amendments to Order and Pricing Certificate. (a) The District reserves the right to amend this Order or the Pricing Certificate, or both, without the consent of or notice to any registered owners of the Bonds in any manner not detrimental to the interest of the Owners for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, inconsistency, manifest error, formal defect or omission in the Order or the Pricing Certificate, or both.

(b) The District reserves the right, but only with the written consent of the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount and Maturity Amount of the Bonds then outstanding, to amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order or the Pricing Certificate, or both.

(c) Without the consent of the Owners of all of the Bonds then outstanding, no amendment, addition or rescission may (i) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Current Interest Bonds and the Maturity Amount of the Capital Appreciation Bonds, (ii) reduce the principal amount and Maturity Amount thereof, the redemption price, or the rate of interest or yield to maturity thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of and interest on the Current Interest Bonds and the Maturity Amount of the Capital Appreciation Bonds; (ii) give any preference to any Bonds over any other Bond, or (iii) reduce the aggregate principal amount and Maturity Amount of Bonds required to be held by Owners for consent to any such amendment, addition or rescission.

(d) The Authorized Officer, in consultation with the District's bond counsel, is hereby authorized and directed to approve such nonsubstantive changes to this Order or to the Pricing Certificate as may be required by the Attorney General of Texas in his approval of the Bonds herein authorized.

PASSED, APPROVED AND EFFECTIVE this September 20, 2021.

SCHEDULE I

REFUNDED BOND CANDIDATES

The Refunded Bond Candidates are identified below. The Authorized Officer is authorized to select from the Refunded Bond Candidates the maturities and the principal amounts thereof to be redeemed at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the redemption date therefor, and to establish the redemption dates therefor, all in accordance and compliance with the parameters, terms and provisions set forth in this Order.

Issue

Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2012

Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2013

Belton Independent School District

64

Debt Issuance Process & Preliminary Capacity as of September 20, 2021



SPECIALIZED PUBLIC FINANCE INC.
FINANCIAL ADVISORY SERVICES

Financing Method

- Texas school districts are limited on methods for financing “new” construction.
- Unlimited tax bonds require bond election.
- Maintenance Tax Notes do not require bond election, but cannot be used for new construction, just maintenance and renovation. Must be repaid from Maintenance & Operations tax rate.

Unlimited Tax Bonds

- **Bonds must be approved by voters during May or November general election.**
- **Bonds repaid from Interest & Sinking Fund (I&S) portion of the tax rate.**
- **I&S portion of the tax rate not subject to roll back.**
- **Voted bonds may qualify for the Permanent School Fund guarantee.**
- **Voted bonds may qualify for state assistance (EDA.)**
- **Financing takes approximately 3 months after successful bond election.**

66

New Maximum Financing Capacity

- State law limits a school district's Interest and Sinking Fund tax rate (debt or I&S rate) to 50 cents at the time of bond issuance.
- District's current I&S Fund tax rate is *\$0.3968*.
- If the District wished to borrow the maximum amount under State law, the District's debt capacity is approximately \$185,615,000 for a May 2022 bond election. It would be \$207,460,000 for a May 2023 bond election. This assumes the District issues the max allowed under state law and increases the I&S tax rate.
- Capacity is determined by several factors:
 1. Interest Rate on Bonds – currently very low
 2. Existing Debt Profile – current bond payments level until 2040
 3. State Assistance – rapidly declining at BISD
 4. Taxable Assessed Valuation of the District - increasing

67

Assumptions

- Largest factor in capacity is the estimated growth in the District's tax base, particularly when forecasting future capacity.
- Our analysis uses the freeze adjusted value, which is what is used in the Attorney General's analysis (slightly different than net taxable.)
- Freeze Adjusted Value values grew by 15% this year.
- For future years, we assumed 7.5% growth for next three years, 5% for the following three years, and 3% growth thereafter.
- District has always planned conservatively.
- Assumes following interest rates:
 - 3.39%, 30-year term (May 2022 election)
 - 3.50%, 30-year term (May 2023 election)
- Assumes the District completes the 2021 Refunding for savings.

68

May 2022 maximum election capacity

(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)	(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)	(K)	(L)	(M)	(N)	(O)	(P)
FYE	Freeze-Adj. Assessed Valuation	Est. Growth	Existing U/L Tax D/S	Less: Proj. Series 2021 Ref Savings	Less: Deceased D/S	\$185,615,000 Series 2022 8/15 3.39%	Projected Total D/S	Est. TIF Payment	Budgeted for Ref Contrib or Defeasance	Less: Available D/S Funds	Less: Frozen Tax Revenues	Less: Est. State Assistance	Projected Total Net D/S	Projected I&S Tax Rate	Change
2021	\$ 3,549,611,833		\$ 15,931,436	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 15,931,436	\$ 15,282	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (1,761,098)	\$ (1,177,871)	\$ 13,007,750	\$ 0.3968	\$ -
2022	4,083,689,901	15.05%	15,699,000	(513)	-	-	15,698,487	24,871	1,396,000	-	(2,006,476)	(882,009)	14,230,873	0.3968	-
2023	4,389,966,644	7.50%	15,702,375	(299,075)	-	7,132,100	22,535,400	24,871	-	-	(2,246,611)	-	20,313,660	0.4674	0.0706
2024	4,719,214,142	7.50%	15,700,975	(295,225)	-	7,126,850	22,532,600	24,871	-	-	(2,145,812)	-	20,411,659	0.4369	(0.0305)
2025	5,073,155,202	7.50%	15,698,225	(295,100)	-	7,130,850	22,533,975	24,871	-	-	(2,047,607)	-	20,511,239	0.4084	(0.0285)
2026	5,326,812,963	5.00%	15,697,600	(294,288)	-	7,133,850	22,537,163	24,871	-	-	(1,982,868)	-	20,579,166	0.3902	(0.0182)
2027	5,593,153,611	5.00%	15,697,644	(295,044)	-	7,130,975	22,533,575	24,871	-	-	(1,918,843)	-	20,639,603	0.3727	(0.0175)
2028	5,872,811,291	5.00%	15,697,094	(294,644)	-	7,132,225	22,534,675	24,871	-	-	(1,856,297)	-	20,703,249	0.3561	(0.0167)
2029	6,048,995,630	3.00%	15,698,938	(294,888)	-	7,132,475	22,536,525	24,871	-	-	(1,819,063)	-	20,742,333	0.3464	(0.0097)
2030	6,230,465,499	3.00%	15,928,388	(299,513)	-	6,907,475	22,536,350	24,871	-	-	(1,782,155)	-	20,779,066	0.3369	(0.0095)
2031	6,417,379,464	3.00%	15,930,413	(295,388)	-	6,902,600	22,537,625	24,871	-	-	(1,745,790)	-	20,816,706	0.3277	(0.0092)
2032	6,609,900,848	3.00%	15,931,225	(91,200)	-	6,697,600	22,537,625	24,871	-	-	(1,709,810)	-	20,852,685	0.3187	(0.0090)
2033	6,808,197,873	3.00%	15,930,300	(299,400)	-	6,902,350	22,533,250	24,871	-	-	(1,674,048)	-	20,884,073	0.3098	(0.0088)
2034	7,012,443,809	3.00%	15,928,609	(295,884)	-	6,901,600	22,534,325	24,871	-	-	(1,639,071)	-	20,920,125	0.3013	(0.0085)
2035	7,222,817,124	3.00%	15,931,522	(296,572)	-	6,900,350	22,535,300	24,871	-	-	(1,604,561)	-	20,955,609	0.2931	(0.0083)
2036	7,439,501,637	3.00%	15,930,822	(295,997)	-	6,898,600	22,533,425	24,871	-	-	(1,570,374)	-	20,987,922	0.2850	(0.0081)
2037	7,662,686,687	3.00%	15,932,959	(294,659)	-	6,896,350	22,534,650	24,871	-	-	(1,536,838)	-	21,022,683	0.2771	(0.0078)
2038	7,892,567,287	3.00%	15,927,294	(297,469)	-	6,903,350	22,533,175	24,871	-	-	(1,503,642)	-	21,054,404	0.2695	(0.0077)
2039	8,129,344,306	3.00%	15,922,944	(299,319)	-	6,909,350	22,532,975	24,871	-	-	(1,471,001)	-	21,086,845	0.2620	(0.0074)
2040	8,373,224,635	3.00%	10,142,100	-	-	12,393,850	22,535,950	24,871	-	-	(1,439,012)	-	21,121,809	0.2548	(0.0072)
2041	8,624,421,374	3.00%	9,187,500	-	-	13,347,100	22,534,600	24,871	-	-	(1,407,291)	-	21,152,179	0.2477	(0.0071)
2042	8,883,154,015	3.00%	9,189,500	-	-	13,344,300	22,533,800	24,871	-	-	(1,376,092)	-	21,182,579	0.2409	(0.0069)
2043	9,149,648,636	3.00%	9,187,500	-	-	13,349,500	22,537,000	24,871	-	-	(1,345,580)	-	21,216,291	0.2342	(0.0066)
2044	9,424,138,095	3.00%	9,189,200	-	-	13,347,200	22,536,400	24,871	-	-	(1,315,374)	-	21,245,897	0.2277	(0.0065)
2045	9,706,862,238	3.00%	9,188,100	-	-	13,347,000	22,535,100	24,871	-	-	(1,285,629)	-	21,274,342	0.2214	(0.0063)
2046	9,998,068,105	3.00%	9,188,700	-	-	13,348,300	22,537,000	24,871	-	-	(1,256,526)	-	21,305,345	0.2152	(0.0061)
2047	10,298,010,148	3.00%	9,195,300	-	-	13,340,700	22,536,000	24,871	-	-	(1,227,780)	-	21,333,091	0.2092	(0.0060)
2048	10,606,950,452	3.00%	-	-	-	22,536,000	22,536,000	24,871	-	-	(1,199,572)	-	21,361,299	0.2034	(0.0058)
2049	10,925,158,966	3.00%	-	-	-	22,535,800	22,535,800	24,871	-	-	(1,171,843)	-	21,388,827	0.1978	(0.0057)
2050	11,252,913,735	3.00%	-	-	-	22,534,200	22,534,200	24,871	-	-	(1,144,544)	-	21,414,527	0.1922	(0.0055)
2051	11,590,501,147	3.00%	-	-	-	22,534,900	22,534,900	24,871	-	-	(1,117,829)	-	21,441,942	0.1869	(0.0054)
2052	11,938,216,181	3.00%	-	-	-	21,277,200	21,277,200	24,871	-	-	(1,039,550)	-	20,262,521	0.1714	(0.0154)
2053	12,296,362,667	3.00%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(0.1714)
			\$ 375,285,661	\$ (4,834,176)	\$ -	\$ 335,975,000	\$ 706,426,486	\$ 786,280	\$ 1,396,000	\$ -	\$ (50,348,586)	\$ (2,059,880)	\$ 656,200,300		

New Financing Capacity – No Tax Increase

- If BISD wanted to maintain the District's current I&S Fund tax rate of \$0.3968, you still have capacity for new bonds.
- The “no tax increase” debt capacity is currently between \$98,545,000 and \$170,725,000 for a May 2022 bond election.
- Assumptions are unchanged from the prior models but for the larger figure, we have assumed the one-time use of \$3,750,000 of existing I&S fund balance to buy down the tax rate.
- At fiscal year end 2020, your audit reported I&S fund balance of \$6,468,587.⁷⁰

No Tax Increase Scenario – with fund balance

(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)	(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)	(K)	(L)	(M)	(N)	(O)
FYE 8/31	Freeze-Adj. Assessed Valuation	Est. Growth	Existing U/L Tax D/S	Less: Proj. Series 2021 Ref Savings	Less: Defeased D/S	\$170,725,000 Series 2022 8/15 3.35%	Projected Total D/S	Est. TIF Payment	Budgeted for Ref Contrib or Defeasance	Less: Available D/S Funds	Less: Frozen Tax Revenues	Less: Est. State Assistance	Projected Total Net D/S	Projected I&S Tax Rate
2021	\$ 3,549,611,833		\$ 15,931,436	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 15,931,436	\$ 15,282	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (1,761,098)	\$ (1,177,871)	\$ 13,007,750	\$ 0.3968
2022	4,083,689,901	15.05%	15,699,000	(513)	-	-	15,698,487	24,871	1,396,000	-	(2,006,476)	(882,009)	14,230,873	0.3968
2023	4,389,966,644	7.50%	15,702,375	(299,075)	-	6,343,200	21,746,500	24,871	-	(2,519,701)	(2,006,476)	-	17,245,194	0.3968
2024	4,719,214,142	7.50%	15,700,975	(295,225)	-	6,343,200	21,748,950	24,871	-	(1,228,762)	(2,006,476)	-	18,538,583	0.3968
2025	5,073,155,202	7.50%	15,698,225	(295,100)	-	6,508,950	21,912,075	24,871	-	(1,493)	(2,006,476)	-	19,928,977	0.3968
2026	5,326,812,963	5.00%	15,697,600	(294,288)	-	7,134,200	22,537,513	24,871	-	-	(1,982,890)	-	20,579,493	0.3902
2027	5,593,153,611	5.00%	15,697,644	(295,044)	-	7,132,200	22,534,800	24,871	-	-	(1,918,920)	-	20,640,751	0.3728
2028	5,872,811,291	5.00%	15,697,094	(294,644)	-	7,133,075	22,535,525	24,871	-	-	(1,856,349)	-	20,704,046	0.3561
2029	6,048,995,630	3.00%	15,698,938	(294,888)	-	7,131,700	22,535,750	24,871	-	-	(1,819,016)	-	20,741,605	0.3464
2030	6,230,465,499	3.00%	15,928,388	(299,513)	-	6,903,825	22,532,700	24,871	-	-	(1,781,937)	-	20,775,634	0.3368
2031	6,417,379,464	3.00%	15,930,413	(295,388)	-	6,899,700	22,534,725	24,871	-	-	(1,745,619)	-	20,813,977	0.3276
2032	6,609,900,848	3.00%	15,931,225	(91,200)	-	6,693,950	22,533,975	24,871	-	-	(1,709,599)	-	20,849,247	0.3186
2033	6,808,197,873	3.00%	15,930,300	(299,400)	-	6,906,200	22,537,100	24,871	-	-	(1,674,268)	-	20,887,703	0.3099
2034	7,012,443,809	3.00%	15,928,609	(295,884)	-	6,901,200	22,533,925	24,871	-	-	(1,639,048)	-	20,919,748	0.3013
2035	7,222,817,124	3.00%	15,931,522	(296,572)	-	6,899,075	22,534,025	24,871	-	-	(1,604,491)	-	20,954,405	0.2930
2036	7,439,501,637	3.00%	15,930,822	(295,997)	-	6,899,575	22,534,400	24,871	-	-	(1,570,427)	-	20,988,844	0.2850
2037	7,662,686,687	3.00%	15,932,959	(294,659)	-	6,897,575	22,535,875	24,871	-	-	(1,536,903)	-	21,027,842	0.2771
2038	7,892,567,287	3.00%	15,927,294	(297,469)	-	6,907,700	22,537,525	24,871	-	-	(1,503,871)	-	21,058,525	0.2695
2039	8,129,344,306	3.00%	15,922,944	(299,319)	-	6,909,700	22,533,325	24,871	-	-	(1,471,019)	-	21,087,176	0.2620
2040	8,373,224,635	3.00%	10,142,100	-	-	12,393,075	22,535,175	24,871	-	-	(1,438,973)	-	21,121,073	0.2548
2041	8,624,421,374	3.00%	9,187,500	-	-	13,347,900	22,535,400	24,871	-	-	(1,407,332)	-	21,152,939	0.2477
2042	8,883,154,015	3.00%	9,189,500	-	-	13,344,700	22,534,200	24,871	-	-	(1,376,111)	-	21,182,959	0.2409
2043	9,149,648,636	3.00%	9,187,500	-	-	13,347,900	22,535,400	24,871	-	-	(1,345,502)	-	21,214,769	0.2342
2044	9,424,138,095	3.00%	9,189,200	-	-	13,346,900	22,536,100	24,871	-	-	(1,315,360)	-	21,245,611	0.2277
2045	9,706,862,238	3.00%	9,188,100	-	-	13,346,200	22,534,300	24,871	-	-	(1,285,592)	-	21,273,579	0.2214
2046	9,998,068,105	3.00%	9,188,700	-	-	13,345,200	22,533,900	24,871	-	-	(1,256,383)	-	21,302,388	0.2152
2047	10,298,010,148	3.00%	9,195,300	-	-	13,338,400	22,533,700	24,871	-	-	(1,227,677)	-	21,330,894	0.2092
2048	10,606,950,452	3.00%	-	-	-	15,231,500	15,231,500	24,871	-	-	(857,443)	-	14,398,928	0.1371
2049	10,925,158,966	3.00%	-	-	-	15,227,200	15,227,200	24,871	-	-	(836,364)	-	14,415,706	0.1333
2050	11,252,913,735	3.00%	-	-	-	15,231,700	15,231,700	24,871	-	-	(816,129)	-	14,440,442	0.1296
2051	11,590,501,147	3.00%	-	-	-	15,229,100	15,229,100	24,871	-	-	(795,967)	-	14,458,004	0.1260
2052	11,938,216,181	3.00%	-	-	-	15,228,600	15,228,600	24,871	-	-	(776,314)	-	14,477,156	0.1225
2053	12,296,362,667	3.00%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			\$ 375,285,661	\$ (4,834,176)	\$ -	\$ 298,503,400	\$ 668,954,886	\$ 786,280	\$ 1,396,000	\$ (3,749,956)	\$ (48,336,508)	\$ (2,059,880)	\$ 616,990,822	

Debt Rate of Fast Growth District's (FY 21)

Belton ISD	39.68 cent I&S rate
Bastrop ISD	40.10 cent I&S rate
Hutto ISD	46.00 cent I&S rate
Pflugerville ISD	46.00 cent I&S rate
Leander ISD	46.50 cent I&S rate
Hays CISD	49.77 cent I&S rate
Manor ISD	49.90 cent I&S rate
Jarrell ISD	50.00 cent I&S rate
Liberty Hill ISD	50.00 cent I&S rate
Salado ISD	50.00 cent I&S rate

72

Source: Municipal Advisory Council.

Impact of Phasing

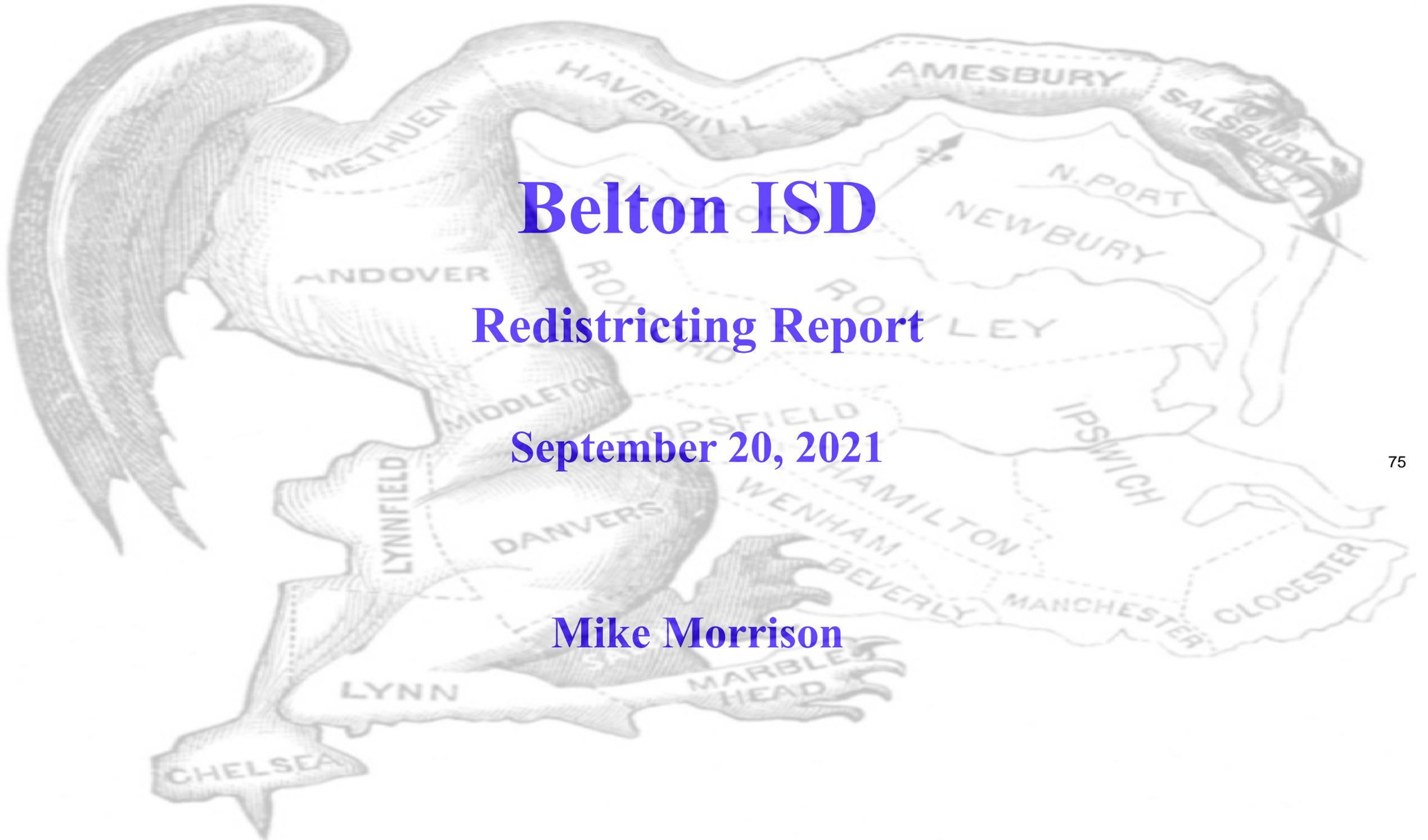
- **When approving bonds for multiple projects, many school districts will issue bonds in separate phases.**
- **A phased bond issuance approach allows for greater capacity because it allows additional time for tax base growth. Voters can approve amount larger than what District can currently afford.**
- **Phasing means that District isn't paying interest on bonds until money is needed.**
- **But does expose District to potential rise in interest rates and construction costs.**
- **Our analysis doesn't consider phasing for debt capacity – capacity would increase if phased.**

Moving Target

- As we approach the election date, our assumptions will be more accurate.
- Important to keep in mind that capacity is a “moving target” – we won’t know anything for sure until we sell the bonds.
- Our job is to give you a target that we feel confident we can hit so you can plan projects.

74

Source: Municipal Advisory Council.



Belton ISD

Redistricting Report

September 20, 2021

Mike Morrison

The “Rules” of Redistricting

A Board’s redistricting authority is largely, but not entirely, unlimited

A plan must satisfy the equal protection guarantees of the 5th, 14th and 15th amendments

- Equal protection, in this context, requires equity in representation

The “Prime Directive” — Balance population

- **Redistricting must avoid plans that result in:**
 - **Over Representation** — too few residents gives to each increased influence
 - **Under Representation** — too many results in less influence
- Population equity does not require “perfect” equality
- It is judged against a principle commonly referred to as “One-Person One-Vote”
 - Counter intuitively, one-person one-vote refers to warm bodies, not voters

Avery v. Midland County, Tex. — “The Poster Child”

390 U.S. 474, (1968)

One-Person One-Vote applies to local governments

“[T]he Constitution imposes one ground rule for the arrangements of local government: a requirement that units with general governmental powers over an entire geographic area not be apportioned among single-member districts of substantially unequal population.”

- **The population of the four commissioner precincts was:**
 - One with 67,906, containing most of the city of Midland
 - Then three rural districts with populations of 852, 414, and 828, respectively

The basis of the complaint is obvious.

Q How near to equal must population be balanced?

One-Person One-Vote

- **The determination is based on the population variance:**
 - (1) between that of the highest and lowest populated Districts, and**
 - (2) among all Districts**
- Variance is measured in terms of the maximum and average deviation from an ideal precinct
- The maximum deviation — the percentage of the variance between the highest and lowest populated districts — may not exceed 10%, without a compelling justification
- The average deviation — the mean of the average variance of all precincts collectively — subject to no specific limitation, but a common ceiling is +/- 3 or 4%

Plans to balance population must avoid unlawful discrimination

The 5th and 14th amendments prohibit the federal and state governments from drawing distinctions among individuals based solely on differences irrelevant to any legitimate governmental objective, including race and ethnicity

This guarantee was extended to the right to vote by the 15th amendment

§1 “The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.”

§ 2 “The Congress shall have the power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.”

79

Congress exercised this power in the Voting Rights Act (VRA) of 1965, as amended:

- **In 1975** — brought Texas under the mandatory preclearance provisions for the first time
- **In 1982** — added an “effects test” to the existing “intent test”
 - There is no longer a need to prove a specific “intent” to discriminate
 - A plan which has a discriminatory effect, whether intended or not, is a violation of the VRA

The Voting Rights Act

Dilution - VRA §2

- **Packing** — concentrating population to limit the number of minority districts
- **Cracking** — splitting a minority concentration to prevent creation of a meaningful minority district

Retrogression — VRA §§ 4 and 5

- Preclearance, was intended to prevent states from staying a jump ahead of the law
- While preclearance is no longer required, retrogression remains a concern

“Our decision in no way affects the permanent nationwide ban on racial discrimination in voting found in § 2. We issue no holding on § 5 itself, only on the coverage formula. Congress may draft another formula based on current conditions.” *Shelby County, Ala. v. Holder*, 570 U.S. 529, 557 (2013).

80

The “Poster Child” for retrogression — *Gomillion, v. Lightfoot*, 81 S.Ct. 125, 126 (1960)

Legislative Act 140 would have transformed the City of Tuskegee from a square “into a strangely irregular 28-sided figure” with the effect of removing from the city all save 4 or 5 of its 400 Black voters while not removing a single white voter or resident.

- **Meaningful public input can protect against inadvertent violation of the VRA**

In summary, the process involves:

- Balancing the population among the Board Districts;
- Complying with the equal protection guarantees of the Constitution;
- Considering traditional redistricting criteria;
- Navigating the dilemma created by the dual requirements of:
 - Satisfying the Voting Rights Act, while
 - Avoiding a reverse racial Gerrymander;
- Provide for meaningful public input.

My job is to get the Board as close as the law allows to whatever plan it determines best serves the needs of the school district

Traditional Redistricting Criteria

Caveat: The “Horns of the Dilemma” — Plans must also avoid reverse racial Gerrymanders

“Districts that are bizarrely shaped and noncompact, and that otherwise neglect traditional districting principles and deviate substantially from the hypothetical court-drawn district, for predominately racial reasons are unconstitutional.” *Bush v. Vera*, 116 S.Ct. 1941 (1996)

- **Maintaining the Core of Existing Districts** — for the benefit of those represented
- **Protecting Incumbency** — again, for the benefit of voters who chose the incumbent
- **Use of Existing Election Precincts** — once more for the voters, to reduce confusion
- **Maintaining Communities of Interest** — this does not apply to partisanship
- **Compactness and Contiguity** — no salients or “bar-bells”
- **Use of Natural or Physical Boundaries** — something that can be seen on the ground
- **Duties of the office** —

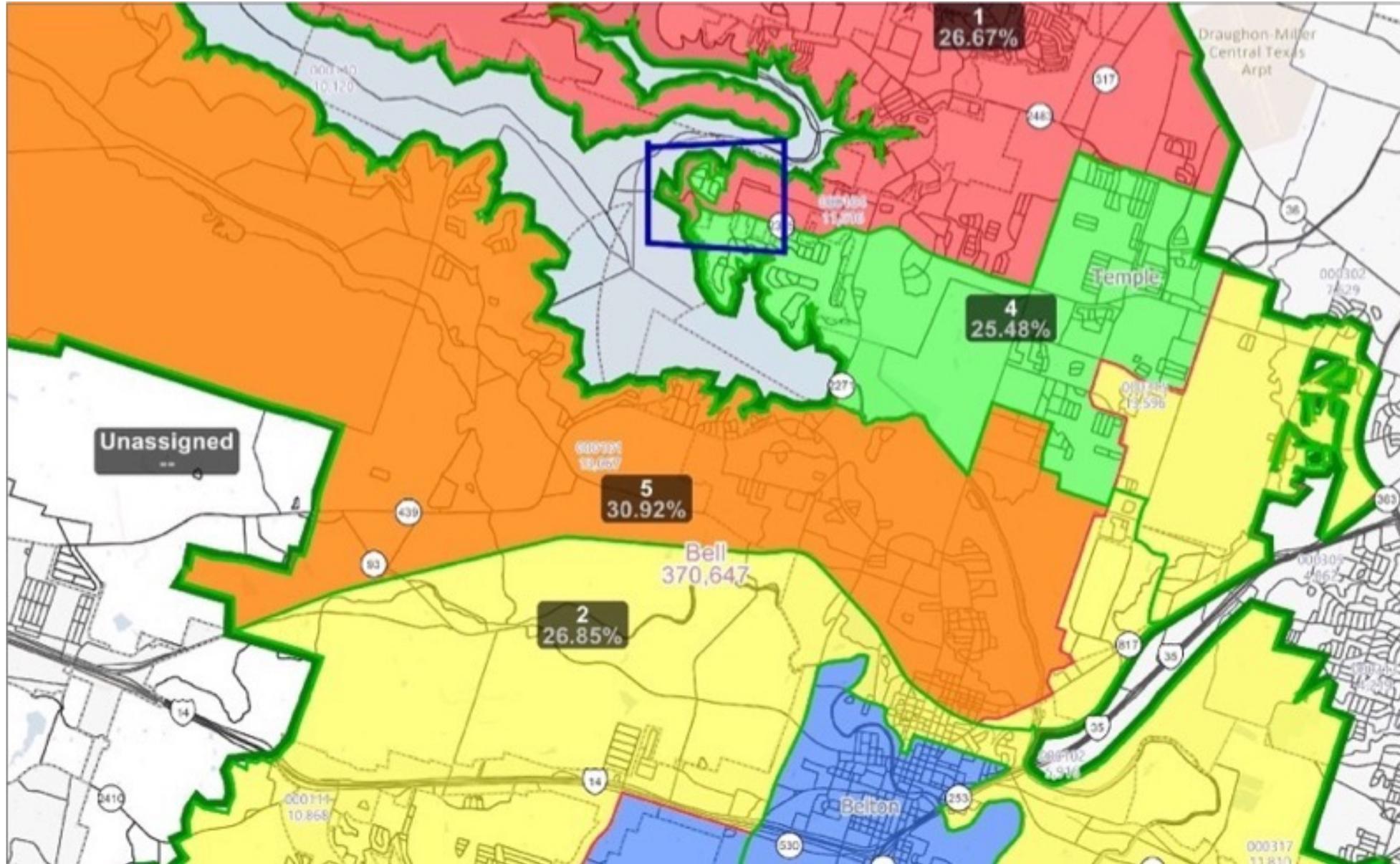
Belton ISD 2021			Benchmark			8/24/21
Ideal	12731.8					
	Total	White	Black	Other	Hispanic	Total Minority
	<u>63659</u>	<u>39187</u>	<u>4323</u>	<u>4931</u>	<u>15218</u>	<u>24472</u>
		61.56%	6.79%	7.75%	23.91%	38.44%
District						
1	12667	9144	527	1009	1987	3523
(65)		72.19%	4.16%	7.97%	15.69%	27.81%
2	11441	6409	788	840	3404	5032
(1291)		56.02%	6.89%	7.34%	29.75%	43.98%
3	10076	4152	1243	542	4139	5924
(2656)		41.21%	12.34%	5.38%	41.08%	58.79%
4	15446	9575	1187	1435	3249	5871
2714		61.99%	7.68%	9.29%	21.03%	38.01%
5	14029	9907	578	1105	2439	4122
1297		70.62%	4.12%	7.88%	17.39%	29.38%
	Max. Variation 5,370			Max. Deviation 42.18%		

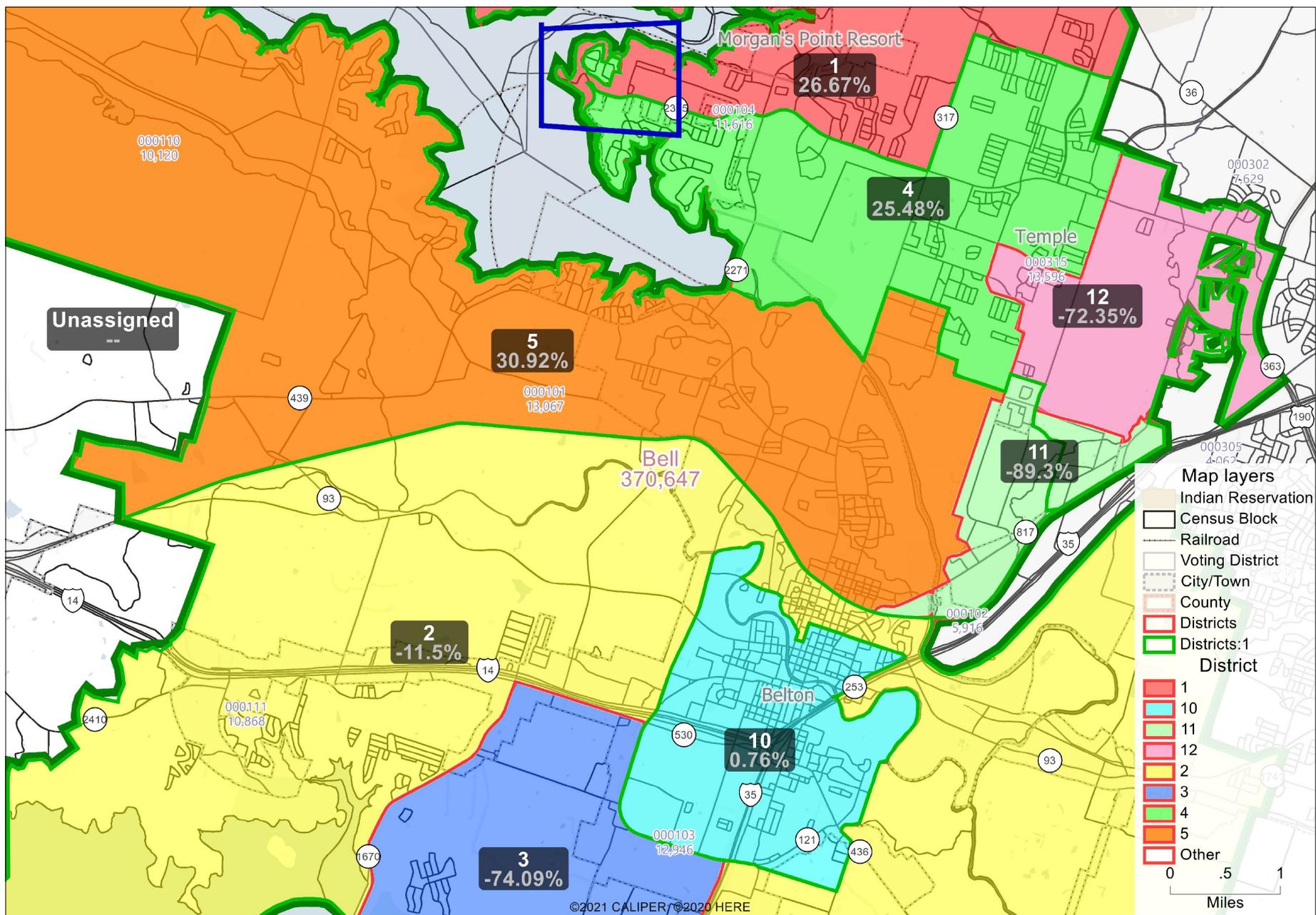
Study and Discussion Plan

- The following slides provide just one illustration of how trustee districts could be adjusted to balance population.
- They produce the population figures on the next slide.
- These maps and numbers are simply a place to start the discussion.
- If any of the lines make sense, we can work on them.
- Those that do not show us where more work is due.
- We will discuss whether this Plan is worth working with or whether to make a clean start.

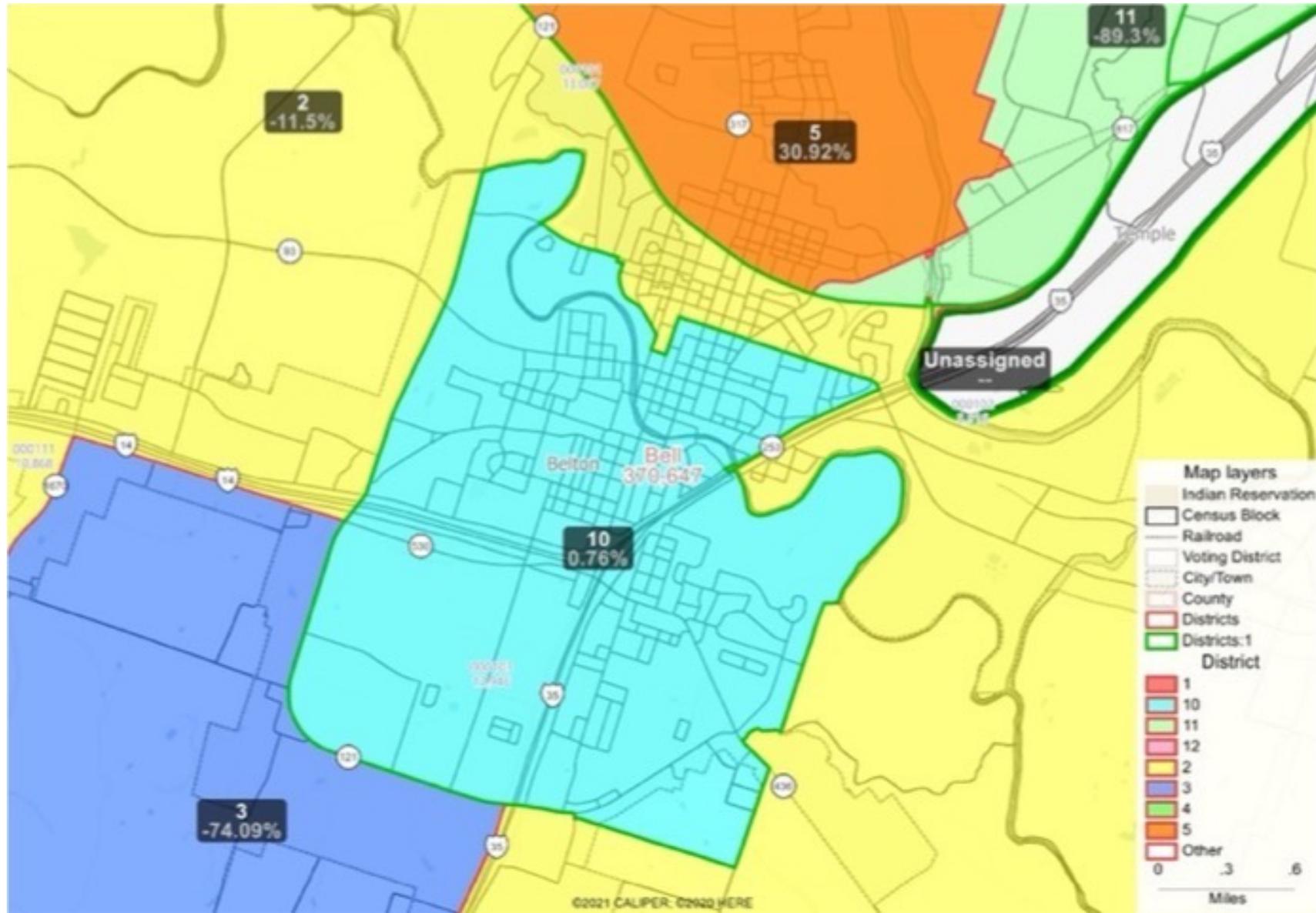
Belton ISD 2021			Plan One			8/29/21	
Ideal	12731.8						
	Total	White	Black	Other	Hispanic	Total Minority	
	<u>63659</u>	<u>39187</u>	<u>4323</u>	<u>4931</u>	<u>15218</u>	<u>24472</u>	
		61.56%	6.79%	7.75%	23.91%	38.44%	
(Unchanged)	1	12667	9144	527	1009	1987	3523
	(65)		72.19%	4.16%	7.97%	15.69%	27.81%
	2	12685	7304	755	1007	3619	5381
	(47)		57.58%	5.95%	7.94%	28.53%	42.42%
	3	12667	5703	1475	723	4766	6964
	(65)		45.02%	11.64%	5.71%	37.63%	54.98%
	4	12548	7724	1031	1167	2626	4824
	(184)		61.56%	8.22%	9.30%	20.93%	38.44%
	5	13092	9312	535	1025	2220	3780
	360		71.13%	4.09%	7.83%	16.96%	28.87%
		Max. Variation 544			Max. Deviation 4.27%		

Discussion Plan One

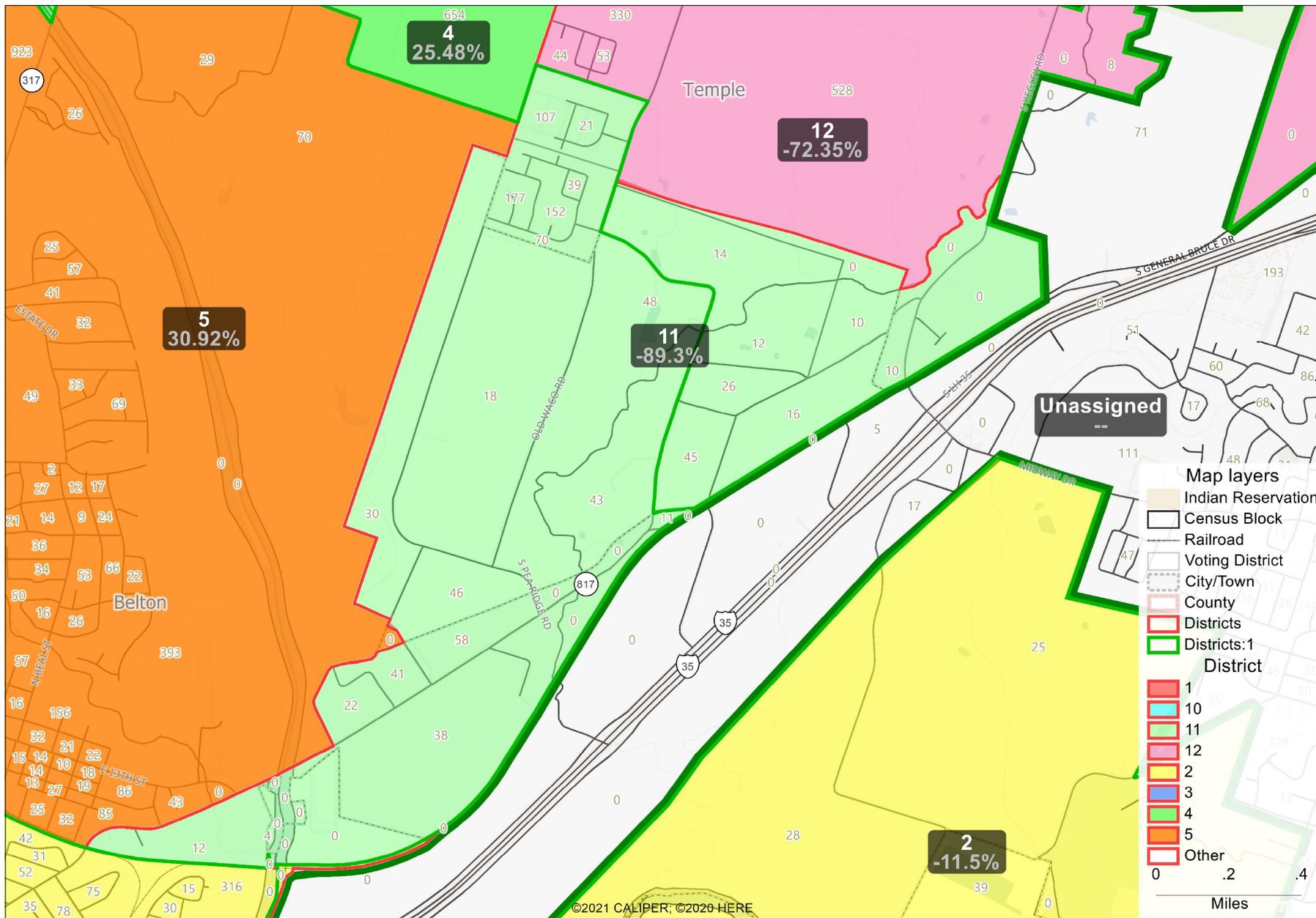




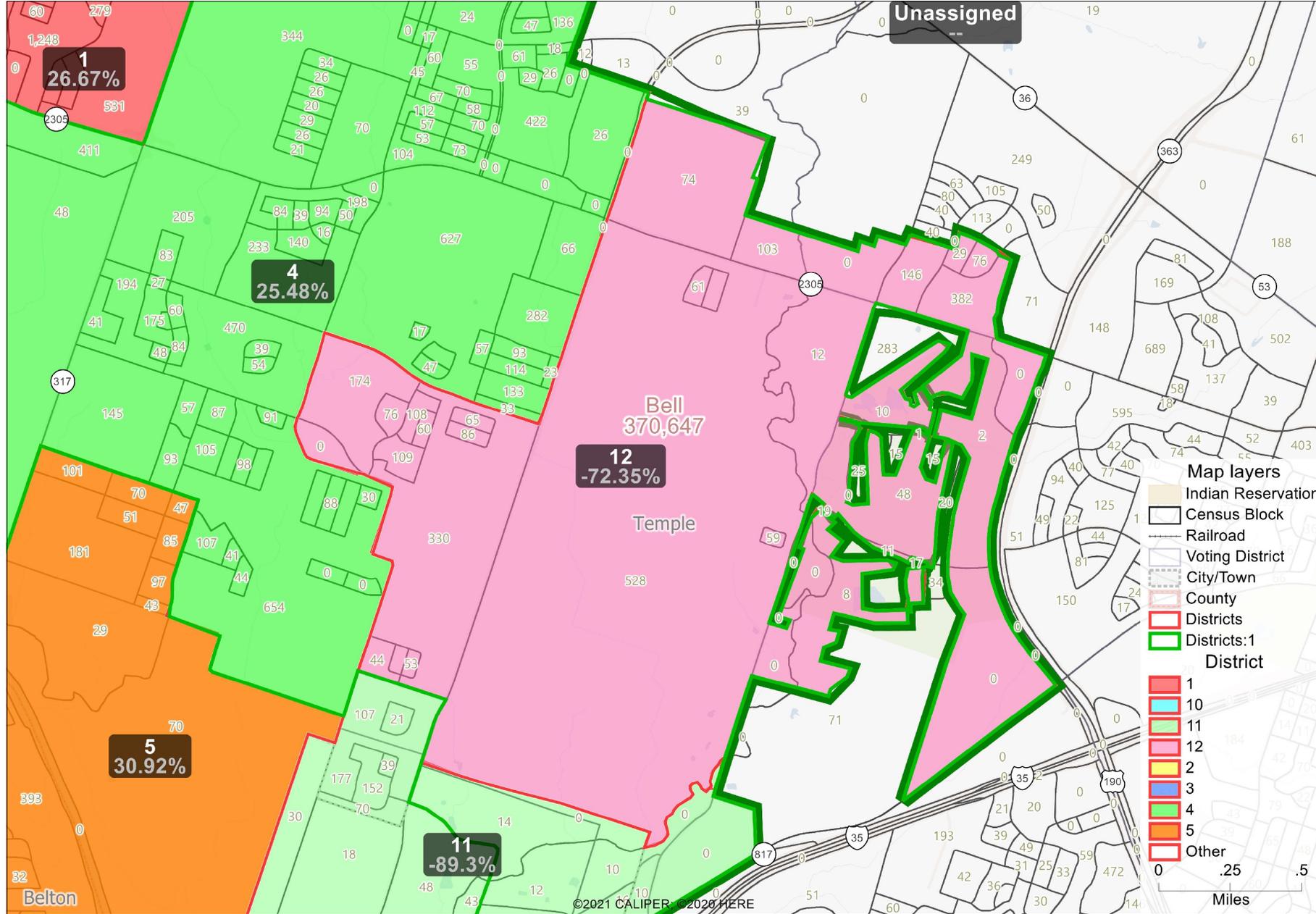
Three areas (10, 11 & 12 above) have been moved from one district to another- see detail on following slides



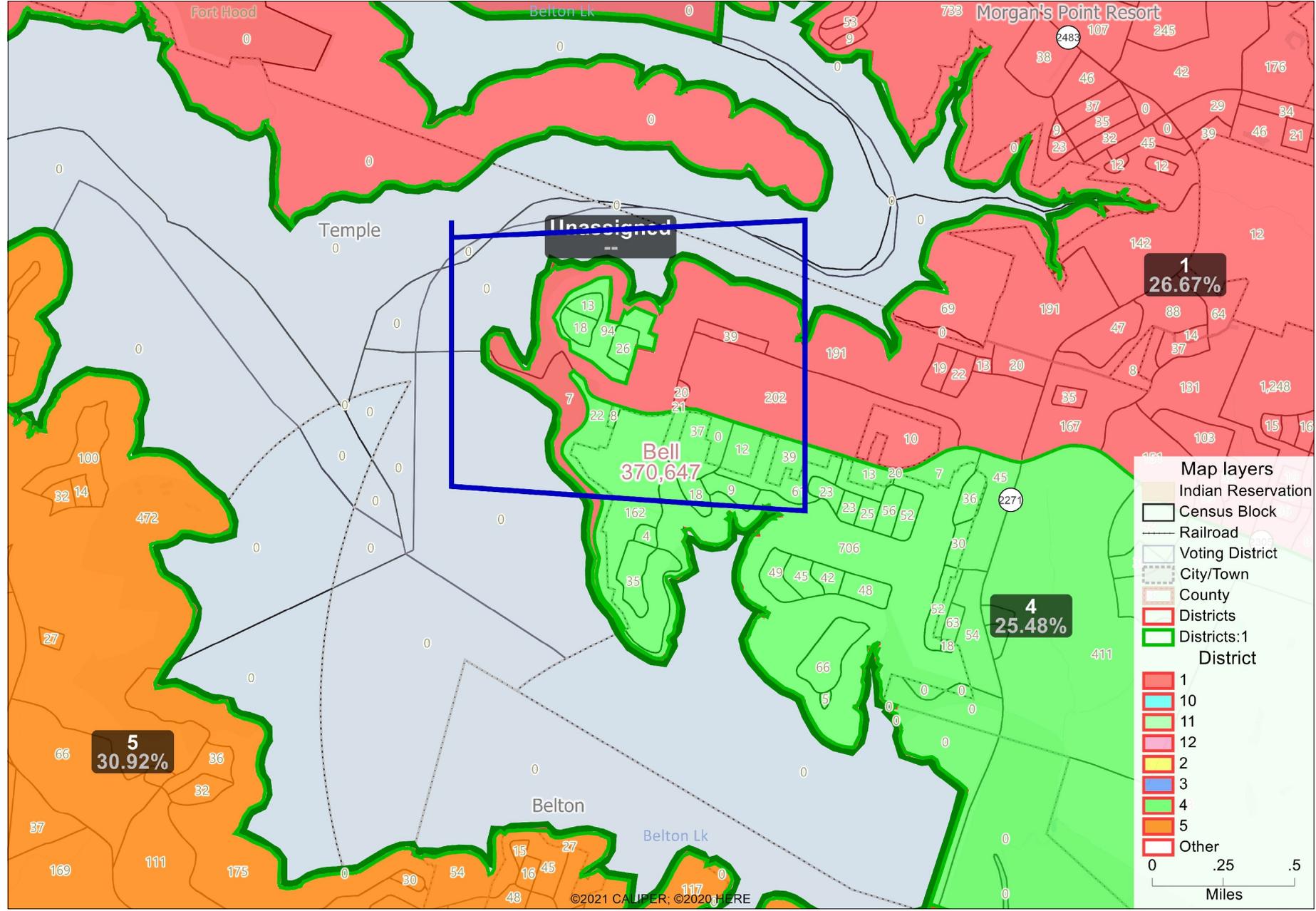
The teal area would move from 2 to 3



The mint area would move from 5 to 2



The plum area would move from 4 to 2



The population of a large split census block needs to be allocated between 1 and 4

Goal 2 Update: Ensure
Exceptional learning experiences
for each and every student.



Purpose

To review progress of House Bill 3 goals, key focus areas of improvement based on STAAR data, and report additional measures of exceptional learning opportunities

HB3 Goals Update Reading

The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Reading will increase from 50% to 60% by June 2024.

2021: 41% met grade level or above; Did not meet performance goal

a. 75% or more of kindergarten students will score “on-track” in reading as measured by the TX-KEA (EOY) by June 2021.

2021: 54% scored “on-track”; Did not meet performance goal

b. The percent of 2nd grade students that score “on-track” in reading as measured by STAR Renaissance will increase from 48%(BOY) to 62%(EOY) by June 2021.

2021: 60% scored “on-track”; Did not meet performance goal

HB3 Goals Update Math

The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Math will increase from 52% to 60% by June 2024.

2021: 30% met grade level or above: Did not meet performance goal

a. The percent of 1st grade students who are “on-track” in math as measured by the STAR Renaissance will increase from 54%(BOY) to 68%(EOY) by June 2021.

2021: 61% scored “on-track”; Did not meet performance goal

b. The percent of 2nd grade students who are “on-track” in math as measured by the STAR Renaissance will increase from 43%(BOY) to 57%(EOY) by June 2021. ⁹⁵

2021: 66% scored “on-track”; Met performance goal

HB3 Goals Update CCMR

The percentage of graduates that meet the criteria for CCMR will increase from 72% to 100% by June 2024.

2021: 72% of students met the criteria for CCMR.

a. The percent of students that score at or above the TSIA cut score on both ELA/Reading and Math will increase from 44% to 48% by June 2021.

2021: 61% of students scored at or above the TSI cut score on both ELA/Reading and Math, prior to 44% the previous year

2021: 46% of students met the TSIA criteria in both ELA/Reading and Math, prior to 41% the previous year

b. The percent of students that earn an industry-based certification from the state approved list will increase from 15% to 18% by June 2021.

2021: 9% of students earned an industry-based certificate from the state approved list; Did not meet our goal

STAAR Data: Key Focus Areas

Reading/ELAR:

- 3rd-5th grade focus on 4 skills: inferring, author's purpose, making connections, using textual evidence.
- Middle and high school students focus on developing a draft that is focused, coherent, and structured.

Social Studies:

- Middle and high school focus on critical thinking to move students from meets to masters.

Math:

- 3rd-5th grade focus on 3 skills: operations, fractions, and measurement.
- 7th grade focus on readiness TEKS across the curriculum.
- Algebra I

Science:

- 3rd-5th grade focus on vertical alignment.
- Middle school focus on 3 skills: process standards, griddable items, and distance/time and speed/time graphs.

Athletics:

- 20 District Championships
- 123 Region Qualifiers
- 15 State Qualifiers
- 38 College Signees
- 66 Academic All-State Awards
- 1800 kids K-12 in summer sports camps



Fine Arts:

- 198 students placed in All-Region Band, Choir or Orchestra
- 585 students earned a 1st Division rating in Solo & Ensemble
- 57 students advanced to State Competitions in Band, Choir, Orchestra, Theatre or Art
- 19 programs earned a 1st Division rating in Band, Choir or Orchestra
- 17 individual and team competitions for 1st place in Dance
- National Champions in Contemporary Dance



CTE:

- 766 total CTE certifications
- Crime Scene Investigations Team and 6 FFA Career Development teams advanced to State
- 22 students advanced to State
- 15 Regional Qualifiers
- FFA students with National Recognition

Advanced Academics:

- 172 students attended Gifted & Talented Summer Camp
- 17 District UIL events advanced to Regionals and 4 to State
- 933 students from 2nd through 12th grade participated in UIL Academic competitions
- 1,770 potential college hours earned through On-Ramps, Dual Credit and AP courses
- 116 AP Scholars
- 15 State History Qualifiers
- 5 National Merit Semifinalists, Hispanic and African American Scholars





Early Childhood Literacy Board Outcome Goal

The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Reading will increase from 50% to 60% by June 2024.

Yearly Target Goals

2019	2021	2022	2023	2024
50%	52%	54%	57%	60%
Actual Performance 41%				

Closing the Gaps Student Groups Yearly Targets

	African American	Hispanic	White	American Indian	Asian	Pacific Islander	Two or More Races	Special Ed	Eco. Disadv.	Special Ed (Former)	EL	Cont. Enrolled	Non-Cont. Enrolled
2019	41%	34%	56%	*%	*%	*%	60%	37%	38%	*%	21%	50%	50%
2021	43%	36%	58%	*%	*%	*%	62%	39%	40%	*%	23%	52%	52%
Actual 2021	27%	31%	49%	*%	*%	*%	47%	17%	26%	*%	18%	TBD	TBD
2022	46%	39%	61%	*%	*%	*%	65%	41%	42%	*%	25%	54%	54%
2023	49%	42%	64%	*%	*%	*%	68%	44%	45%	*%	28%	57%	57%
2024	52%	45%	67%	*%	*%	*%	71%	47%	48%	*%	31%	60%	60%

Key Progress Measures

- 75% or more of kindergarten students will score "on-track" in reading as measured by the TX-KEA (EOY) by June 2021.
2021: 54% scored "on-track"; Did not meet performance goal
- The percent of 2nd grade students that score "on-track" in reading as measured by STAR Renaissance will increase from 48%(BOY) to 62%(EOY) by June 2021. 2021: 60% scored "on-track"; Did not meet performance goal

Early Childhood Literacy Targeted Professional Development Plan

All kindergarten through third-grade teachers and principals will have begun the Texas Reading Academy training before the 2022-2023 school year.
As of September 2021, 81% of teachers are enrolled.

Early Childhood Math Board Outcome Goal

The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Math will increase from 52% to 60% by June 2024.

Yearly Target Goals

2019	2021	2022	2023	2024
52%	54%	56%	58%	60%
	30%			

Closing the Gaps Student Groups Yearly Targets

	African American	Hispanic	White	American Indian	Asian	Pacific Islander	Two or More Races	Special Ed	Eco. Disadv.	Special Ed (Former)	EL	Cont. Enrolled	Non-Cont. Enrolled
2019	27%	37%	60%	*%	*%	*%	60%	41%	38%	*%	23%	53%	50%
2021	29%	39%	62%	*%	*%	*%	62%	43%	40%	*%	25%	55%	52%
Actual 2021	17%	23%	34%	*%	*%	*%	43%	9%	17%	*%	10%	TBD	TBD
2022	31%	41%	64%	*%	*%	*%	64%	45%	42%	*%	27%	57%	54%
2023	33%	43%	66%	*%	*%	*%	66%	47%	44%	*%	29%	59%	56%
2024	36%	46%	69%	*%	*%	*%	69%	49%	46%	*%	31%	61%	58%

Key Progress Measure

1. The percent of 1st grade students that score "on-track" in math as measured by STAR Renaissance will increase from 54% (BOY) to 68% (EOY) by June 2021. **2021: 61% scored "on-track"; Did not meet performance goal**
2. The percent of 2nd grade students that score "on-track" in math as measured by STAR Renaissance will increase from 43% (BOY) to 57% (EOY) by June 2021. **2021: 66% scored "on-track"; Met performance goal**

Early Childhood Math Targeted Professional Development Plan

All kindergarten through fifth grade math teachers will complete training on the fundamentals and implementation of math workshop by the 2022-2023 school year. **As of September 2021, 72% of teachers are enrolled.**

CCMR Board Outcome Goal

The percentage of graduates that meet the criteria for CCMR will increase from 72% to 100% by June 2024.

Yearly Target Goals

2020	2021	2022	2023	2024
72%	79%	86%	93%	100%
	72%			

Closing the Gaps Student Groups Yearly Targets

	African American	Hispanic	White	American Indian	Asian	Pacific Islander	Two or More Races	Special Ed	Eco. Disadv.	Special Ed (Former)	EL	Cont. Enrolled	Non-Cont. Enrolled
2020	36%	49%	71%	56%	71%	*%	62%	77%	47%	*%	39%	*%	*%
2021	52%	62%	78%	67%	78%	*%	71%	83%	60%	*%	54%	*%	*%
Actual 2021	62%	63%	75%	100%	76%	*%	79%	71%	59%	*%	53%	77%	50%
2022	68%	75%	85%	78%	85%	*%	80%	89%	73%	*%	69%	*%	*%
2023	84%	88%	92%	89%	92%	*%	89%	95%	86%	*%	84%	*%	*%
2024	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	*%	100%	100%	100%	*%	100%	*%	*%

Key Progress Measure

- The percent of students that score at or above the TSIA cut score on both ELA/Reading and Math will increase from 44% to 48% by June 2021.
 2021: 61% of students scored at or above the TSI cut score on both ELA/Reading and Math, prior to 44% the previous year
 2021: 46% of students met the TSIA criteria in both ELA/Reading and Math, prior to 41% the previous year
- The percent of students that earn an industry-based certification from the state approved list will increase from 15% to 18% by June 2021.
 2021: 9% of students earned an industry-based certificate from the state approved list; Did not meet our goal

Charter Oak Elementary

2021 STAAR will serve as the baseline percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Reading with a 4% increase by June 2024.

Yearly Target Goals

32%	34%	36%	39%	42%
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024

Actual Performance: 39%

Chisholm Trail Elementary

The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Reading will increase from 32% to 42% by June 2024.

Yearly Target Goals

32%	34%	36%	39%	42%
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024

Actual Performance: 26%

High Point Elementary

The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Reading will increase from 47% to 57% by June 2024.

Yearly Target Goals

47%	49%	51%	54%	57%
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024

Actual Performance: 42%

Leon Heights Elementary

The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Reading will increase from 46% to 56% by June 2024.

Yearly Target Goals

46%	48%	50%	53%	56%
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024

Actual Performance: 46%

Lakewood Elementary

The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Reading will increase from 78% to 88% by June 2024.

Yearly Target Goals

78%	80%	82%	85%	88%
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024

Actual Performance: 51%

Miller Heights Elementary

The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Reading will increase from 35% to 45% by June 2024.

Yearly Target Goals

35%	37%	39%	42%	45%
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024

Actual Performance: 17%

Pirtle Elementary

The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Reading will increase from 47% to 57% by June 2024.

Yearly Target Goals

47%	49%	51%	54%	57%
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024

Actual Performance: 50%

Southwest Elementary

The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Reading will increase from 18% to 30% by June 2024.

Yearly Target Goals

18%	21%	24%	27%	30%
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024

Actual Performance: 32%

Sparta Elementary

The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Reading will increase from 59% to 69% by June 2024.

Yearly Target Goals

59%	61%	63%	66%	69%
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024

Actual Performance: 52%

Tarver Elementary

The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Reading will increase from 65% to 73% by June 2024.

Yearly Target Goals

65%	67%	69%	71%	73%
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024

Actual Performance: 41%

Charter Oak Elementary				
2021 STAAR will serve as the baseline percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Math with a 4% increase by June 2024.				
Yearly Target Goals				
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024
32%	34%	36%	39%	42%
Actual Performance: 35%				

Chisholm Trail Elementary				
The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Math will increase from 32% to 40% by June 2024.				
Yearly Target Goals				
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024
32%	34%	36%	38%	40%
Actual Performance: 14%				

High Point Elementary				
The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Math will increase from 65% to 73% by June 2024.				
Yearly Target Goals				
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024
65%	67%	69%	71%	73%
Actual Performance: 29%				

Leon Heights Elementary				
The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Math will increase from 46% to 54% by June 2024.				
Yearly Target Goals				
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024
46%	48%	50%	52%	54%
Actual Performance: 46%				

Lakewood Elementary				
The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Math will increase from 73% to 83% by June 2024.				
Yearly Target Goals				
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024
73%	75%	77%	79%	81%
Actual Performance: 46%				

Miller Heights Elementary				
The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Math will increase from 46% to 56% by June 2024.				
Yearly Target Goals				
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024
46%	48%	50%	53%	56%
Actual Performance: 6%				

Pirtle Elementary				
The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Math will increase from 48% to 56% by June 2024.				
Yearly Target Goals				
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024
48%	50%	52%	54%	56%
Actual Performance: 45%				

Southwest Elementary				
The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Math will increase from 13% to 24% by June 2024.				
Yearly Target Goals				
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024
13%	15%	18%	21%	24%
Actual Performance: 23%				

Sparta Elementary				
The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Math will increase from 61% to 69% by June 2024.				
Yearly Target Goals				
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024
61%	63%	65%	67%	69%
Actual Performance: 25%				

Tarver Elementary				
The percent of 3rd grade students that score meets grade level or above on STAAR Math will increase from 66% to 74% by June 2024.				
Yearly Target Goals				
2019	2021	2022	2023	2024
66%	68%	70%	72%	74%
Actual Performance: 33%				



Superintendent's Report

***BISD Board of Trustees' Meeting
Monday, September 20, 2021***

Purpose

Provide the Board of Trustees with administrative information from the Superintendent.

September Highlights

- Total Enrollment on 9/16/21 - 13,362 (897 more than enrolled on 9/16/20)
- Student experience
- Improvement plans
- Staff learning - Balanced Leadership
- New Tech High School discussions
- BISD Financial Ambassadors
- Bond Exploration Committee
- BEEF Boots & BBQ Event

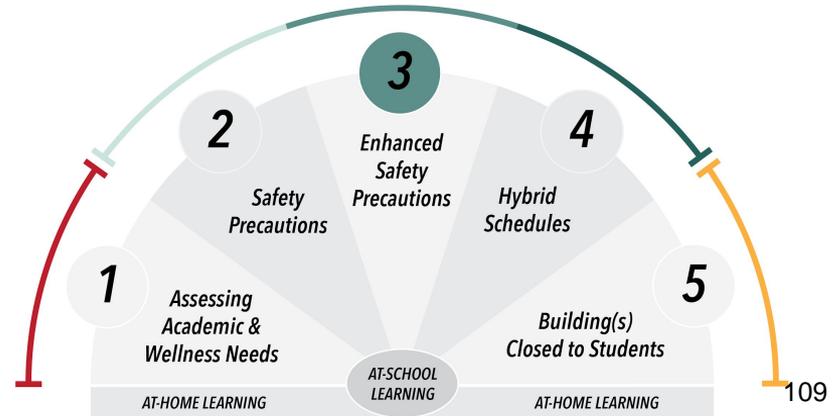


COVID-19 Update

- Scenario 3 - Tightened safety precautions
- Changes to state requirements affect scenarios 4 and 5 (not options in the same format as last year)
- Re-worked dashboard (always published probables, now specifically showing)
- Staff Testing - Close Contacts
- Individual student learning needs
- Updated guidance from TEA on Thursdays

SCENARIO THREE

FACE-TO-FACE WITH SAFETY PRECAUTIONS



System Response

Questions?



**BELTON I.S.D. BOARD OF TRUSTEES
POLICY COMMITTEE MINUTES
AUGUST 2, 2021**

Members Present:

Chair Manuel Alcozer Chris Flor Janet Leigh

Members Absent:

None

Staff Present:

Dr. Matt Smith	Dr. Malinda Golden	Dr. Deanna Lovesmith	Mike Morgan
Todd Schiller	Kerri Pridemore	Arturo Lomeli	Becca AlAhmadi

Call to Order: The meeting was called to order at 5:01 PM.

Public Comments:

The following individuals provided comments regarding the proposed changes to BED(LOCAL) and the Board Operating Procedures:

- Christina Wilson, Belton
- Janet Brown, 5 Branding Iron Drive, Belton
- Brenda Howard, Belton
- Brandon Hall, 3205 River Place, Belton

- Shayna Sanders, 14066 Woodland Point Loop, Belton, commented about mitigation strategies (masks) and virtual learning.

Review and Discuss the Following Items:

A. BED(LOCAL): Board Meetings – Public Participation – 1st Reading

Dr. Smith introduced Holly Wardell, Legal Counsel, who reviewed potential changes to this policy.

Committee members weighed in on the changes, and Mr. Alcozer stated the group is doing its due diligence by looking at this policy and making sure BISD is in compliance with state and federal law. They are being very careful so as not to limit citizens' ability to provide public comments, and in fact, current policy allows public comment on non-agenda items which is contrary to policy in other districts.

In response to a question by Mr. Alcozer, Dr. Smith explained that many neighboring districts allow 3 minutes for public comments, and cited College Station ISD as a district that only allows comments on agenda items. He indicated he wants to provide clarity for the public to avoid surprises, while allowing the Board the opportunity to conduct its business, and he thinks the proposed changes to BED(LOCAL) make sense.

Dr. Smith indicated this is a 1st reading so the policy would move to the whole Board on August 23 unless other changes are desired. Conversation included the desire to have the time limit and sliding scale in the same location (policy and/or operating procedures) so all guidance appears in one spot. The group agreed that 3 minutes should be proposed as the time limit which is in line with surrounding districts, with a sliding scale that allows for discretion by the presiding officer when large groups appear (i.e. over 15 speakers would be 2 minutes, over 25 would be 1 minute), but to not go lower than 1 minute which is standard.

Dr. Smith stated he thinks it would be wise to have the policy committee look at another draft of the policy at the next committee meeting given the requested changes.

B. Review Board Operating Procedures

Based on changes requested in the previous agenda item regarding BED(LOCAL), there was no need to review the Operating Procedures until the proposed changes could be incorporated.

At 6:12 PM, the Committee took a short break and resumed the meeting at 6:16 PM.

C. Policy Update 117 Affecting (LOCAL) Policies – 1st Reading

1. CH(LOCAL): Purchasing and Acquisition
2. CV(LOCAL): Facilities Construction
3. DEC(LOCAL): Compensation and Benefits - Leaves and Absences

Dr. Smith introduced Policy Update 117 which includes recommended (LOCAL) policy revisions listed above.

Kerri Pridemore, Director of Finance, briefly explained the changes to CH(LOCAL) concerning the Board's delegation of authority to the superintendent to approve purchases or construction in the event of an emergency. Mike Morgan, Assistant Superintendent of Operations, explained that the changes to CV(LOCAL) are to ensure there's not dual language in policy so it refers back to CH(LOCAL) for provisions regarding delegation of authority for construction contracts in the event of a catastrophic, emergency, or natural disaster.

Todd Schiller, Assistant Superintendent for Human Resources, explained changes to DEC(LOCAL) which include removal of administrative details not required to be in policy and modification of information to provide clarity regarding employee leave and absence policies. This policy works in conjunction with administrative regulations and the employee handbook. For clarification, Ms. Wardell commented that TASB has been making a concentrated effort to remove language from policy that is more administrative, so procedural changes can be made without the Board having to amend policy.

Dr. Smith shared the Update 117 staff review worksheet which the committee indicated was helpful. The 2nd reading will be scheduled for the August 23 Board meeting.

D. EIC(LOCAL): Academic Achievement – Class Ranking – Learning/Study

Dr. Deanna Lovesmith, Assistant Superintendent for Teaching & Learning, continued study of this policy and how it impacts a student's learning experience. Her presentation included graduation requirements, student classification and endorsement options. She reviewed sample student schedules on a 4-year plan compared to a 4-year plan for a student taking AP courses. Dr. Lovesmith indicated at the next meeting, she will summarize all of the EIC discussions and propose ideas for a potential policy change.

Issues/Concerns for Future Agenda or Administrative Reports: None.

Adjournment: There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 7:14 PM.

Next Meeting: September 13, 2021, 5:00 PM

**BELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SPECIAL BOARD MEETING MINUTES
August 10, 2021; 7:00 a.m. – Pittenger Fine Arts Center**

BOARD MEMBERS PRESENT

Jeff Norwood
Manuel Alcozer
Suzanne M. McDonald
Janet Leigh
Chris Flor
Erin Bass

BOARD MEMBERS ABSENT

Ty Taggart

CALL TO ORDER

Jeff Norwood, Board President, called the special meeting of the Belton Independent School District Board of Trustees to order at 7:00 a.m. He stated that a quorum of Board Members was present, that the meeting had been duly called, and that notice of the meeting had been posted in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code Chapter 551.

PUBLIC COMMENTS

No public comments.

CONSIDER, DISCUSS, AND TAKE APPROPRIATE ACTION REGARDING THE EMPLOYMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE EMPLOYEES

Todd Schiller, Assistant Superintendent of Human Resources, presented the following recommendation: Dr. Cassandra Spearman to serve as Executive Director of Student Services (new position).

Suzanne M. McDonald made a motion, seconded by Erin Bass, to accept the administration's recommendation regarding the selection of District personnel, and the addition of new personnel as presented. The motion carried unanimously (6-0).

CONSIDER, DISCUSS, AND TAKE APPROPRIATE ACTION REGARDING A RESOLUTION TEMPORARILY AMENDING POLICY DEC(LOCAL) – COMPENSATION & BENEFITS

Mr. Schiller explained the recommendation for a temporary change to the District's leave policy to provide 10 days of paid leave per event for employees who test positive for COVID-19 and are unable to work or telework.

In response to Board questions, Mr. Schiller indicated employees would receive paid leave with confirmation of a positive test result and will then follow CDC guidelines and can return to work after quarantining for 10 days or 24 hours fever free. Personal leave will have to be used for employees sent home due to close contact. Approximately \$210,000 was spent last year to pay for substitutes through salaries already budgeted, and at this time, the District is in a good position this budget cycle to provide this compensation again without adding additional costs.

Dr. Smith stated during this health crisis, he wants to honor employees by not making them use personal leave days, and would like to focus on the positives to help keep staff and students safe.

Chris Flor made a motion, seconded by Janet Leigh, to approve the resolution as presented. The motion carried unanimously (6-0).

BISD Special Board Meeting Minutes
August 10, 2021 – Page 2

CLOSED SESSION (TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE, SUBCHAPTERS D AND E)

- Consultation with Attorney – Texas Government Code, Section 551.071
- Personnel – Texas Government Code, Section 551.074

The Board convened in closed session at 7:11 a.m.

RECONVENE IN OPEN SESSION

The Board reconvened in open session at 7:58 a.m.

ADJOURN

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 7:58 a.m.

Jeff Norwood, President

Manuel Alcozer, Secretary

**BELTON ISD BOARD OF TRUSTEES
FACILITIES COMMITTEE MINUTES
August 11, 2021**

Members Present:

Ty Taggart, Chair Erin Bass Jeff Norwood

Staff Present:

Dr. Matt Smith	Dr. Malinda Golden	Mike Morgan	David Bennett
Keith Cook	Sam Skidmore	Jennifer Land	Stephanie Ferguson
Elizabeth Cox	Doug Taylor	Connie Burns	

Call to Order: The meeting was called to order at 4:03 PM.

Public Comments: None

Review and Discuss the Following Items:

A. Digital Mapping Tool

Mike Morgan, Assistant Superintendent for Operations, and Doug Taylor, Safety Coordinator, presented information on a digital mapping tool, CRG (Critical Response Group) that allows for hyper detailed maps of the District's facilities and grounds. The maps have coordinated grid squares that allow school staff to effectively and accurately relay information to first responders during an emergency.

B. Comprehensive Long-Range Maintenance Schedule

Mr. Morgan presented the District's roof and mechanical long-range maintenance schedules, and indicated the next steps in long-range planning will include strategic discussions on BISD's lighting and plumbing philosophies. Staff will continue to develop routine maintenance schedules in order to maximize the life of equipment with responsible funding options to maximize resources.

C. Elementary Design Team Update

Mr. Morgan gave an update on the elementary design process thus far. The team is composed of BISD parents, community members, teachers, administrators, and district/department staff who will be meeting in August and September to collaborate and give input and feedback that will be used by BISD and its project architect to assist in development of a new elementary school design. The goal is to have a well-planned and effective elementary design that is ready to move forward when the Community and Board decide a new elementary school is needed to meet the needs of students.

D. Facilities Improvement Funds Update

1. 2019 Capital Projects Budget

Mr. Morgan presented updated capital projects lists (next page).

2019 Capital Projects List Update

Additional Work Completed Not On Original Capital Projects List since February 2021			
PO Issued	Facility	Project	Cost
2/4/2021	BISD	Water Refill Stations	\$49,112.12
2/4/2021	DAEP	Washer / Dryer Addition	16, 858
2/11/2021	Grounds	Replace Fencing / Add Storage	21,437
3/4/2021	LBMS	Replace / Add Projectors (Aux Space)	33,777.71
3/26/2021	BHS	Replace Retractable Bleachers Motors and Tracking	33,797
3/31/2021	DAEP	Replace Heat Pump	23,883
4/16/2021	BECS / DAEP / Admin / New Tech	Security Lights	27,555
5/7/2021	New Tech	Hack Shack Roof	4,510
5/19/2021	BECS	Furniture Replacement	73183.99
6/9/2021	BHS	New Foyer Furniture	2,499.39
6/24/2021	Districtwide	Replace Johnson Control Server (HVAC)	41,689.10
7/1/2021	BMS	Replace Sound System Cafeteria/Library	31,873.18
7/22/2021	Natatorium	Pool Boiler Replacement	47,200
7/29/2021	LBMS	Projector Replacement (Classrooms)	80,959.80
8/3/2021	LBMS	Floor Partial Replacement, Painting, and Refinishing	30,700.00
9/20-4/21	HPM	Facilities Assessment	394,438.00
		Total	\$896,615.29

2019 Capital Projects List Summary	
Original Budget	\$3,489,459.00
2019-2020 Expenses	1,840,224.46
2020-2021 Expenses	1,169,870.09
Currently Encumbered	287,610.67
Remaining Capital Project Funds	\$191,735.78

Mr. Taggart requested a tour of BECS to see all the new murals added to several classrooms.

2. 2017 Remaining Bond Funds

Dr. Smith presented this information and the proposed plan for use of the funds. Jennifer Land, Chief Financial Officer, reviewed the \$149,700,000 authorization from the 2017 bond issue and projected remaining funds as shown below:

Bond 2017 - \$149,700,000 Authorization		
Amount Available for 2017 Bond		\$ 155,500,000
Bond Proceeds	\$ 151,100,000	
Interest Revenue	\$ 4,400,000	
Other Revenue	\$ 30,000	
Estimated Bond Program Costs		\$ 148,300,000
Administrative and Issuance Costs	\$ 1,700,000	
Lakewood Elementary Gymnasium	\$ 2,600,000	
Pittenger Fine Arts Center	\$ 2,200,000	
Charter Oak Elementary	\$ 20,300,000	
Lake Belton High*	\$ 121,500,000	
Projected Remaining Funds		\$ 7,200,000
Committed Projects		\$ 3,200,000
Playground Renovations	\$ 1,900,000	
Swim Center	\$ 200,000	
Land Purchase	\$ 100,000	
Portables*	\$ 1,010,000	
Other Previously Discussed Projects		TBD
Elementary Design Process		
Tennis Complex Upgrades		
Other		
Uncommitted Remaining Funds		\$ 4,000,000

*Projected Costs

E. Potential Bond Exploration Process

Dr. Malinda Golden, Deputy Superintendent, explained that BISD continues to experience accelerated student enrollment growth which poses challenges for providing equitable facilities for each and every student. Staff believes it's time to bring together community members and show them BISD's demographic projections, facilities assessment findings, and the Strategic Plan to determine next steps. Trustees and campus leaders will be asked to recommend community members to join a bond exploration committee. Dr. Golden identified the roles of participants, how bond proposal recommendations would be narrowed, and the associated timeline for the group that would meet about eight times over the course of several months beginning September 15, to review information and visit campuses and facilities.

Committee members agreed this 50-member community group made up of a good cross-section of individuals and each area represented will be important. It will be useful to bring the community into this process to develop and refine ideas to make the best decision based on what the community is asking for.

Dr. Golden stated she plans to have an item on the next Board meeting agenda to commission a bond exploration committee. A charter is being drafted with potential dates and locations. If the commission is approved, the administration will also be asking for approval of a contract for consulting services (with Huckabee & Associates) to support the committee.

Dr. Smith added this is an exploration process with a May 2022 election in mind, but if the community (and Board) says it's not time after going through the process, then the District can move forward with other measures to address growth. This openness with the community will help feel those things out and make long-term recommendations.

Dr. Golden asked if there is any additional information on this subject desired for presentation at the August Board workshop.

Ms. Bass requested they open up the opportunity to serve to any member of the community, not just business owners, but with the expectation that volunteers actively participate. Mr. Taggart thought it would be helpful to have a leadership team member involved who participated in the last bond process.

Issues/Concerns for Future Agenda or Administrative Reports: None

Adjourn: The meeting adjourned at 5:11 PM.

Next Meeting: September 15, 2021, 4:00 PM

**BELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BOARD MEETING MINUTES
Regular Meeting, August 23, 2021 – 6:15 p.m.
Pittenger Fine Arts Center**

BOARD MEMBERS PRESENT

Jeff Norwood
Ty Taggart
Manuel Alcozer
Suzanne M. McDonald
Janet Leigh (via video conference until 7:59 p.m.)
Chris Flor
Erin Bass

BOARD MEMBERS ABSENT

CALL TO ORDER, MOMENT OF SILENCE AND PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

Jeff Norwood, Board President, called the regular meeting of the Belton Independent School District Board of Trustees to order at 6:16 p.m. He stated that a quorum of Board Members was present, that the meeting had been duly called, and that notice of the meeting had been posted in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code Chapter 551.

RECOGNITIONS

A. Student Showcase – Pirtle Rockstars Percussion Club

Elizabeth Cox, Executive Director of Communications & Community Engagement, recognized the following members of the Pirtle (Elementary) Rockstars Percussion Club who performed before the start of the meeting: Noah Schultz, Erika Roof, Evelyn Bragewitz, William Mendez, Cadrian Reed, Kaya Wiggins, Presley Gallion, Paisley Gallion, Karson Gallion, Hensley Gallion, Mason Scogin, Henry Simpson, Penelope Connell, McKenna Crawford, Aralina Acosta, Ellison Rogers, Carson Guerra, and Elliana Adams. The group is an after school percussion club that grew into the Pirtle Rockstars which keeps both elementary and middle school students connected to music and fosters a love of performing.

B. American FFA Degree

Jeff Norwood presented a certificate to Belton High School graduate and current Tarleton University sophomore Whitley Jourden for earning the highest degree achievable in the National FFA Organization, the American FFA Degree. Described as the “gold standard,” this achievement shows an FFA member’s dedication to their chapter and state association as well as the outstanding leadership abilities and community involvement they exhibited through their FFA career.

VALUES AND BELIEFS – CONTINUOUS IMPROVEMENT

Dr. Smith indicated this continues the Board’s highlight of each of the Values and Beliefs adopted in April 2021 for better understanding while they are being used to guide their work. The Superintendent read aloud the second statement:

- ***Continuous Improvement: We believe a mindset of continuous improvement should be modeled by our staff and cultivated in classrooms.***

Each Board member shared what the statement meant to them.

PUBLIC COMMENTS

Due to the number of speakers, individuals were¹⁴⁹ given 3 minutes for comments. The following individuals spoke during public comments in favor of implementing a mask mandate:

Belton ISD Board Meeting Minutes August 23, 2021 – Page 2

- Julie Bonneau, 1109 Cedar Creek Drive, Belton
- Samantha Glover, 1623 Newberry Cliff, Temple
- Amber Nails, 1803 Iron Jacket Trail, Harker Heights
- Misty Ballard, 2 Admirals Circle, Morgan's Point Resort
- Dr. Natalie Sivak, 2301 High View Drive
- Letisha Lerma, 1521 Rusty Spur Drive, Temple
- Dr. Christopher Johnson, 11104 Whiterock Drive, Temple

Additional public comments:

- Janet Brown, Morgan's Point Resort, commented on the Values and Beliefs statement reviewed by the Board earlier in the meeting (Continuous Improvement) and presented comments from a Facebook group of which she is a member regarding their experiences on the first day of school. She indicated she will email the Board information about freedom of speech and social injustice.
- Brenda Howard, Belton, also spoke about the Values and Beliefs statement.
- Melissa Jones, 1136 Emerald Gate Drive, Temple, talked about the freedom to choose and expressed opposition to implementation of a mask mandate.

At p.m., the Board took a short break and reconvened at 7:03 p.m.

ACTION ITEMS

A. Consider, Discuss, and Take Appropriate Action Regarding Commission of a Bond Exploration Committee

Dr. Malinda Golden, Deputy Superintendent, explained that BISD continues to experience accelerated student enrollment growth. While other districts across the state witnessed a decrease in student enrollment due to the COVID pandemic, Belton ISD grew. Student enrollment growth and aging facilities, although well maintained, pose challenges for providing equitable facilities for each and every student. Dr. Golden presented a proposed Bond Exploration Committee Charter that defines the purpose, roles, parameters and proposed timeline for the Bond Exploration Committee. She requested the Board consider commissioning a Bond Exploration Committee to begin work in September 2021.

Mr. Taggart stated he is excited to hear the community's ideas if a committee is commissioned. Mr. Alcozer stated he thinks this is in line with goals #1 and #5 and he doesn't see any downsides. Ms. Bass agreed with the comments, and Mr. Flor stated this is about being prepared and staying on the front edge. This early work on the design phase and the work this committee can accomplish will ensure the District will be ready. Mr. Norwood praised the superintendent for getting this community involvement process underway. Ms. McDonald suggested that Board members get outside of their comfort zone and talk to other community members when selecting individuals to serve. Ms. Leigh agreed and stated she thinks this is great and provides for good planning.

Dr. Smith clarified that this is a bond exploration process to look at options for the future, but growth is here and BISD needs to be prepared for it.

Janet Leigh made a motion, seconded by Suzanne M. McDonald, to approve the commissioning of a Bond Exploration Committee as presented. The motion carried unanimously (7-0).

Belton ISD Board Meeting Minutes
August 23, 2021 – Page 3

B. Consider, Discuss, and Take Appropriate Action Regarding the Employment of Administrative Employees

Todd Schiller, Assistant Superintendent of Human Resources, presented the following recommendation: Robyn Burney to serve as Assistant Principal at Sparta Elementary School (replacing Courtney Christian).

Manuel Alcozer made a motion, seconded by Erin Bass, to accept the Superintendent's recommendation regarding the selection of District personnel, and the addition of new personnel as presented. The motion carried unanimously (7-0).

C. Hold a Public Hearing Regarding 2021-2022 Budget and Proposed Tax Rate

Jennifer Land, Chief Financial Officer, presented the proposed budget for FY 2022 in the amount of \$163,427,332, comprised of the following:

- General Fund revenues (\$132,104,727) and expenditures (\$137,357,137);
- Child Nutrition Fund revenues (\$6,843,000) and expenditures (\$6,843,000); and
- Debt Service Fund revenues (\$19,227,195) and expenditures (\$19,227,195).

As required for the FIRST rating, Ms. Land gave an overview of the property taxes and the impact on the tax rate. She reviewed the proposed tax rate which includes \$0.9603 for Maintenance and Operations (M&O) and \$0.3968 for Interest and Sinking (I&S) with a total tax rate of \$1.3571 (a decrease of \$0.008 from the prior year). She noted that BISD's tax rate has decreased almost 11 cents in the last two years.

Ms. Land indicated \$322,592 of state compensatory education funds are included in the proposed budget to comply with requirements of House Bill 5. The Texas Education Code requires these funds to be budgeted separately for accelerated instruction, to help students accelerate their learning so they can be successful on the STAAR exams.

The public hearing was opened at 7:31 p.m. There were no questions or comments from the public, therefore Mr. Norwood closed the public hearing at 7:32 p.m.

Mr. Taggart asked for explanation about the \$5.1M deficit, and Ms. Land explained favorable changes in assumptions used to develop the budget help offset the deficit in the budget. They assume every position will be fully staffed all year, but typically there is a gap between vacancies, so there are some salary cost savings realized as well as positions that go unfilled (called the vacancy factor). They also assume every department will spend all of their budget allocation, but most departments/campuses don't spend 100% of their budgets, and costs for fuel and utilities fluctuate. There are inherently items in the budget that will come in lower which also help offset the deficit even further.

Dr. Smith added that Belton ISD opened two new schools last year and over a series of years, past administration added to fund balance each year to prepare for that. BISD will continue to use its taxpayer dollars wisely.

Mr. Flor stated he feels comfortable adopting the budget, and Mr. Taggart noted that the Board doesn't set the property appraisal value and a drop of 11 cents in the tax rate is very noteworthy.

1. Consider, Discuss, and Take Appropriate Action Regarding Adoption of the Budget for Accelerated Instruction for the 2021-2022 School Year

Erin Bass made a motion to approve adoption of state compensatory education funds budgeted for accelerated instruction for the 2021-2022 school year as presented. The motion was seconded by Ty Taggart and carried unanimously (7-0).

2. Consider, Discuss, and Take Appropriate Action Regarding Adoption of the Budget for the 2021-2022 School Year

Ty Taggart made a motion to approve adoption of the 2021-2022 fiscal year budgets for the General Operating, School Nutrition, and Debt Service funds as presented. The motion was seconded by Manuel Alcozer and carried unanimously (7-0).

3. Consider, Discuss, and Take Appropriate Action Regarding an Ordinance Adopting the Tax Rate for the 2021-2022 School Year

Erin Bass made a motion that the property tax rate be increased by the adoption of a tax rate of \$1.3571, which is effectively an 9.2 percent increase in the tax rate. The motion was seconded by Ty Taggart and carried unanimously (7-0).

REPORTS

A. Athletics Department Update

Dr. Smith introduced Sam Skidmore, Athletics Director, who provided the Board information regarding celebrations for the 2020-2021 school year and highlights for the upcoming school year.

Mr. Flor asked for explanation of the Brushfire online ticketing fee and noted it would be helpful to have some communication about the long-term plan and use of the football fields. Ms. Bass expressed thanks to the Athletics Department and stated she would be interested in seeing how many kids participated in summer camps as she thinks it is a celebration worth noting.

Dr. Smith expressed pride in the department and also thanked Coach Skidmore for navigating athletics through the pandemic.

Ms. Leigh ended her participation in the meeting via video conference at 8:00 p.m.

B. Facilities Committee Report

Chair Ty Taggart gave a report on the Facilities Committee Meeting that was held on August 11, 2021, that included the following topics:

- Review and Discuss the Following Items:
 1. Capital Improvements Project List
 2. Digital Mapping Tool
 3. Comprehensive Long-Range Maintenance Schedule
 4. Elementary Design Team Update
 5. Facilities Improvement Funds Update
 - a) 2019 Capital Projects Budget
 - b) 2017 Remaining Bond Funds
 6. Potential Bond Exploration Process

C. Policy Committee Report

Chair Manuel Alcozer gave a report on the Policy Committee Meeting that was held on August 2, 2021, that included the following topics:

Belton ISD Board Meeting Minutes August 23, 2021 – Page 5

- Review and Discuss the Following Items:
 1. BED(LOCAL): Board Meetings - Public Participation - 1st Reading
 2. Review Board Operating Procedures
 3. Policy Update 117 Affecting (LOCAL) Policies - 1st Reading
 - a) CH(LOCAL): Purchasing and Acquisition
 - b) CV(LOCAL): Facilities Construction
 - c) DEC(LOCAL): Compensation and Benefits - Leaves and Absences
 4. EIC(LOCAL): Academic Achievement - Class Ranking - Learning/Study

D. Superintendent's Report

1. Beginning of the 2021-22 School Year

Dr. Smith reported that the District has 13,217 students as of August 23, which is an increase of 812 from the same day last year and he expects the District to reach the demographer projection of 13,333 students by October. Highlights included the District's first-ever Culture Day which was designed to welcome about 300 new employees to the Big Red Community and teach them about the District's vision and beliefs. The day closed with a student panel which allowed the new employees to hear directly from the students they will be serving.

Ms. McDonald noted that she loved Culture Day and feedback she heard from new employees coming from other districts is that staff here are so kind. She said the first day of school was tons of fun and she can't wait to do that again. Mr. Taggart encouraged others to go hang out at BECS as it will lift your spirits. He noted those kids were ready for their first day!

CONSENT AGENDA – CONSIDER AND TAKE APPROPRIATE ACTION

A. Minutes of Previous Meetings:

1. July 12, 2021 Special Meeting – Approve
2. July 19, 2021 Regular Meeting – Approve
3. July 27, 2021 Special Meeting – Approve

B. Unaudited Financial Report for the Month Ending July 31, 2021 – Approve report

C. Gifts, Grants, and Bequests – List provided for information only; no action required

D. Budget Amendment #11 for 2020-2021 – Approve

E. Expenditures Over \$50,000

1. Maxim Healthcare Services – Approve in an amount not to exceed \$80,000 to provide evaluation and academic services for the 2020-21 school year using Special Programs funds currently budgeted.
2. Professional Services for Bond Exploration – Approve contract with Huckabee & Associates for professional services to not exceed \$72,000 for supporting bond planning and program development, with funding from 2017 bond savings funds.

F. Supply, Equipment, and Service Bids

1. RFP #2106-525-260 for Moving Services and Supplies – Approve Central Transportation Systems with a contract effective September 1, 2021 through August 30, 2022 with automatic extensions for two additional years, one year at a time.
2. RFP #2107-375-261 for Fine Arts Equipment, Supplies & Materials (Supplemental II) – Approve vendor list with a contract effective September 1, 2021 through July 31, 2022 with no additional renewals.
3. RFP #2107-750-262 for Technology Equipment, Supplies, Parts & Services (Supplemental II) – Approve vendor list with a contract effective September 1, 2021 through May 31, 2022 with no additional renewals.

**Belton ISD Board Meeting Minutes
August 23, 2021 – Page 6**

- G. Policy Update 117 Affecting (LOCAL) Policies – 2nd Reading – Approve**
 - 1. CH(LOCAL): Purchasing and Acquisition
 - 2. CV(LOCAL): Facilities Construction
 - 3. DEC(LOCAL): Compensation and Benefits – Leaves and Absences
- H. Staff Development Minutes Waiver for the 2021-2022 School Year – Approve**
- I. Juvenile Justice Alternative Education Program (JJAEP) Memorandum of Understanding for 2021-2022 – Approve**
- J. Memorandum of Agreement with Central Counties Service for School-Based Children’s Mental Health Services – Approve**

Suzanne M. McDonald made a motion, seconded by Manuel Alcozer, to approve the consent agenda items as presented. The motion carried unanimously (6-0).

BOARD REQUESTS FOR NEW INFORMATION AND/OR REPORTS

None.

CALENDAR OF EVENTS

Mr. Norwood reminded the Board of the following upcoming events:

Date	Event
Monday, September 6	Labor Day Holiday – BISD closed
Monday, September 13	Third House Session with Rep. Shine at 7:00 am
Monday, September 13	Policy Committee Meeting at 5:00 pm
Wednesday, September 15	Facilities Committee Meeting at 4:00 pm
Thursday, September 16	BEEF Fall Event at 5:30 pm at Schoepf’s BBQ
Monday, September 20	Board Workshop/Regular Meeting at 5:00/6:15 pm
September 23-26	TASA/TASB Conference

CLOSED SESSION (TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE, SUBCHAPTERS D AND E)

- A. Consultation with Attorney Regarding Pending or Contemplated Litigation and/or Attorney Client Privileged Matter – Texas Government Code, Section 551.071
- B. Personnel – Texas Government Code, Section 551.074

The Board convened in closed session at 8:27 p.m.

RECONVENE IN OPEN SESSION

The Board reconvened in open session at 9:40 p.m.

ADJOURN

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 9:40 p.m.

Jeff Norwood, President

Manuel Alcozer, Secretary

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item
September 20, 2021

Item: Unaudited Financial Report for the Month Ending August 31, 2021

Contact Person: Kerri Pridemore

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 5: Maximize our use of resources for both current priorities and plans for the future.

Background Information:

It has been Board procedure to review and approve the Monthly Financial Report and Investment Report for the District. The financial reports represent the estimated status of revenue and expenditures at the close of the prior month for the General Fund 199, the Child Nutrition Fund 240 & 242, the Capital Projects Fund 699, and the Debt Service Fund 599. These are unaudited figures and an independent financial audit will be performed for the period ending August 31, 2021 and presented under separate cover.

The monthly investment report provides information on District accounts including balances and investment transactions as of the close of the noted month and quarter. CDA(Legal).

Additional information is provided on tax collections and student average daily attendance (ADA). The tax year is October 1 to September 30.

Fiscal Implications:

The Board adds to its working knowledge of the total school program through the review of these reports.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Accept the monthly financial and investment report.



FINANCIAL STATEMENTS & INVESTMENT REPORT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Description

- Financials - Unaudited Statements of Revenues and Expenditures
 - General Operating - 199
 - School Nutrition - 240 & 242
 - Capital Outlay - 699
 - Debt Service - 599

- Tax Collection Report

- Cash Flow Report

- Average Daily Attendance

- Investment Report - Monthly

BELTON ISD								
Statement of Unaudited Revenues and Expenditures Budget VS. Actual								
General Operating Fund - Fund 199								
Period Ending August 31, 2021								
	Adopted	Amended		Y-T-D Actual		Balance	Percent	Prior Yr
	Budget	2020-21					of Total	Period
Revenues								
Local Sources	39,849,774	39,807,869	-0.11%	39,887,600		(79,731)	100.2%	98.9%
State Sources	82,992,226	88,402,229	6.52%	78,150,824		10,251,405	88.4%	93.6%
Federal Sources	2,434,500	2,925,108	20.15%	3,147,196		(222,088)	107.6%	87.2%
Total Revenues	125,276,500	131,135,206	4.68%	121,185,620		9,949,586	92.4%	95.3%
Expenditures								
				<u>Expenditures</u>	<u>Encumbrances</u>			
Instruction-11	72,140,988	72,580,783	0.61%	70,969,080	141,224	1,470,479	98.0%	96.3%
Instructional resources & media -12	1,733,589	1,767,468	1.95%	1,710,268	3,663	53,537	97.0%	95.1%
Curriculum & staff development-13	3,748,364	4,732,335	26.25%	4,319,563	4,649	408,123	91.4%	100.0%
Instructional leadership-21	2,298,886	2,331,355	1.41%	1,998,990	5,834	326,531	86.0%	85.9%
School leadership-23	7,381,216	7,978,297	8.09%	7,753,683	834	223,780	97.2%	100.0%
Guidance, counseling, & evaluation - 31	5,359,271	6,114,306	14.09%	5,895,859	1,300	217,147	96.4%	99.5%
Social work services-32	373,221	425,713	14.06%	376,079	-	49,634	88.3%	95.8%
Health services-33	2,088,690	2,435,982	16.63%	2,128,842	1,423	305,716	87.4%	94.7%
Student transportation-34	4,904,142	5,012,087	2.20%	4,697,411	65,812	248,864	95.0%	76.0%
School Nutrition-35	-	-	0.00%	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%
Cocurricular/extracurricular -36	6,398,602	6,241,041	-2.46%	5,738,735	60,669	441,638	92.9%	91.9%
General administration-41	3,950,862	3,901,142	-1.26%	3,621,242	7,133	272,767	93.0%	89.5%
Plant maintenance and operations-51	12,905,493	13,317,617	3.19%	12,430,818	60,396	826,403	93.8%	92.0%
Security and monitoring services-52	1,330,143	1,378,562	3.64%	1,293,462	-	85,100	93.8%	89.3%
Data processing services-53	3,187,568	3,095,167	-2.90%	2,818,774	6,935	269,458	91.3%	96.0%
Community services-61	9,950	14,220	42.91%	6,497	-	7,723	45.7%	93.3%
Debt Service-71	934,200	1,068,200	14.34%	1,068,046	-	154	100.0%	53.7%
Facilities acquisition & construction - 81	-	-	0.00%	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%
Payments to fiscal agent - 93	-	-	0.00%	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%
Payments to JJAEP-95	15,000	9,724	-35.17%	9,724	-	-	100.0%	100.0%
Tax Increment - 97	125,000	125,000	0.00%	119,039	-	5,961	95.2%	96.5%
Intergovernmental Charges-99	615,000	586,000	-4.72%	569,075	-	16,925	97.1%	96.5%
Total Expenditures	129,500,185	133,114,999	2.79%	127,525,186	359,874	5,229,940	96.1%	94.3%
Non-Operating Revenue & Expenditure								
	Budget Basis			Y-T-D Actual				
Other resources	0	597,821		597,821				
Other uses	0	-632,423		-632,423				
Total Non-Operating	0	(34,602)		(34,602)				
Fund Balance (audited), 8-31-2020	37,713,692			37,713,692				
Fund Balance, Ending	33,490,007			30,979,651				

BELTON ISD							
Statement of Unaudited Revenues and Expenditures Budget Vs. Actual							
Child Nutrition - Fund 240, 242							
Period Ending August 31, 2021							
	Adopted	Amended	Y-T-D Actual		Balance	Percent	Prior Yr
	Budget	2020-21				of Total	Period
Revenues							
Local Sources	1,424,000	539,844	594,144		(54,300)	110.1%	9975.0%
State Sources	30,000	222,186	190,928		31,258	85.9%	126.6%
Federal Sources	2,800,000	4,846,804	4,219,640		627,164	87.1%	108.1%
Total Revenues	4,254,000	5,608,834	5,004,712		604,122	89.2%	105.6%
Expenditures			Expenditures	Encumbrances			
Food Services, Child Nutrition	5,876,540	6,241,257	5,417,792	141,503	681,962	89.1%	93.5%
Total Expenditures	5,876,540	6,241,257	5,417,792	141,503	681,962	89.1%	93.5%
Non-Operating Revenue & Expenditure	Budget Basis		Y-T-D Actual				
Other resources	0		0				
Student transportation-34	0		0				
Total Non-Operating	0		0				
Fund Balance (audited), 8-31-2020	725,910		725,910				
Fund Balance, Ending	93,487		171,327				

BELTON ISD							
Statement of Unaudited Revenues and Expenditures Budget Vs. Actual							
Capital Outlay - Fund 6XX							
Period Ending August 31, 2021							
		Amended	Y-T-D Actual		Balance	Percent	Prior Yr
	Budget	2020-21				of Total	Period
Revenues							
Local Sources	-	-	14,814		(14,814)	0.0%	0.0%
State Sources	7,946	7,946	3,203		4,743	40.3%	90.4%
Federal Sources	-	-	-		-	0.0%	0.0%
Bond Proceeds	-	-	-		-	0.0%	0.0%
Total Revenues	7,946	7,946	18,017		(10,071)	227%	57906.3%
Expenditures							
			<u>Expenditures</u>	<u>Encumbrances</u>			
11	83,386	459,119	352,383	25,797	80,939	82.4%	184.0%
12	4,000	6,862	6,837	-	25	99.6%	0.0%
36	5,346	80,146	74,285	-	5,861	92.7%	102.7%
41	74,980	74,980	57,178	-	17,802	76.3%	101.1%
51	1,484,680	1,428,788	1,108,108	156,815	163,865	88.5%	50.9%
52	93,423	95,764	94,873	-	891	99.1%	78.4%
53	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	100.0%
71	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	0.0%
81	2,672,632	11,280,708	5,762,509	696,994	4,821,205	57.3%	80.0%
Total Expenditures	4,418,447	13,426,367	7,456,173	879,607	5,090,588	62.1%	79.5%
Non-Operating Revenue & Expenditure							
	Budget Basis		Y-T-D Actual				
Other resources	-	-	-				
Other uses	-	-	-				
Total Non-Operating	-	-	-				
Fund Balance (audited), 8-31-2020	13,071,554		13,071,554				
Fund Balance, Ending	8,661,053		4,753,792				

BELTON ISD							
Statement of Unaudited Revenues and Expenditures Budget Vs. Actual							
Debt Service - Fund 511, 515							
Period Ending August 31, 2021							
	Adopted	Amended	Y-T-D Actual		Balance	Percent	Prior Yr
	Budget	2020-21				of Total	Period
Revenues							
Local Sources	16,451,357	16,424,264	16,276,025		148,239	99.1%	99.3%
State Sources	1,699,623	518,964	1,904,951		(1,385,987)	367.1%	100.6%
Federal Sources							
Total Revenues	18,150,980	16,943,228	18,180,976		(1,237,748)	107.3%	99.4%
Expenditures			Expenditures	Encumbrances			
Debt Service	18,150,980	16,344,719	16,341,856	-	2,863	100.0%	99.9%
Total Expenditures	18,150,980	16,344,719	16,341,856	-	2,863	100.0%	99.9%
Non-Operating Revenue & Expenditure	Budget Basis		Y-T-D Actual				
Other resources	0		16,362,936				
Other uses	0		16,164,847				
Total Non-Operating	0		198,089				
Fund Balance (audited), 8-31-2020	7,037,258		7,037,258				
Fund Balance, Ending	7,635,767		9,074,467				

BELTON ISD**Combined Budget Summary - Amended**

Fund 199, 2XX, 5XX, 6XX

Period Ending August 31, 2021

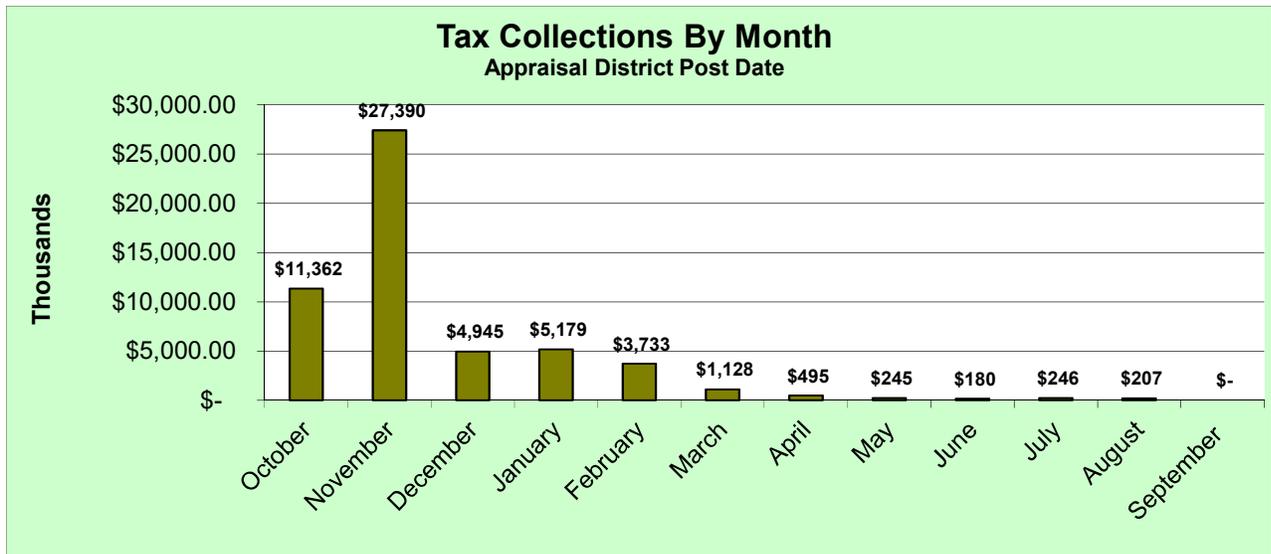
	199 General Fund	240, 242 Child Nutrition	6XX Capital Projects	5XX Debt Service	Combined Total
Revenues					
Local Sources	39,807,869	539,844	0	16,424,264	56,771,977
State Sources	88,402,229	222,186	7,946	518,964	89,151,325
Federal Sources	2,925,108	4,846,804	0	-	7,771,912
Total Revenues	131,135,206	5,608,834	7,946	16,943,228	153,695,214
Expenditures					
Instruction-11	72,580,783	-	459,119	-	73,039,902
Instructional resources & media -12	1,767,468	-	6,862	-	1,774,330
Curriculum & staff development-13	4,732,335	-	-	-	4,732,335
Instructional leadership-21	2,331,355	-	-	-	2,331,355
School leadership-23	7,978,297	-	-	-	7,978,297
Guidance, counseling, & evaluation - 31	6,114,306	-	-	-	6,114,306
Social work services-32	425,713	-	-	-	425,713
Health services-33	2,435,982	-	-	-	2,435,982
Student transportation-34	5,012,087	-	-	-	5,012,087
School Nutrition-35	0	6,241,257	-	-	6,241,257
Cocurricular/extracurricular -36	6,241,041	-	80,146	-	6,321,187
General administration-41	3,901,142	-	74,980	-	3,976,122
Plant maintenance and operations-51	13,317,617	-	1,428,788	-	14,746,405
Security and monitoring services-52	1,378,562	-	95,764	-	1,474,326
Data processing services-53	3,095,167	-	-	-	3,095,167
Community services-61	14,220	-	-	-	14,220
Debt Service-71	1,068,200	-	-	16,344,719	17,412,919
Facilities acquisition & construction - 81	0	-	11,280,708	-	11,280,708
Payments to fiscal agent - 93	0	-	-	-	-
Payments to JJAEP - 95	9,724	-	-	-	9,724
Increment Fund Payments - 97	125,000	-	-	-	125,000
Intergovernmental Charges-99	586,000.00	-	-	-	586,000
Total Expenditures	133,114,999	6,241,257	13,426,367	16,344,719	169,127,342
-					
Non-Operating Revenue & Expenditure					
Other resources	597,821	0	0	0	597,821
Other uses	-632,423	0	0	0	-632,423
Total Non-Operating	-34,602	0	0	0	-34,602
-					
Fund Balance (audited), 8-31-2020	37,713,692	725,910	13,071,554	7,037,258	58,548,414
-					
Fund Balance, Ending	35,699,297	93,487	-346,867	7,635,767	43,081,684

Tax Collection Report

Total Tax Levy		\$ 55,285,995
Percent of Levy*	Current Year	98.12%
Percent of Levy**	Current & Delinquent	98.84%
Total Checks		\$ 55,108,280
Balance to Collect		\$ 642,472
<u>Total Collections</u>		
Current*		\$ 54,248,119
Delinquent**		\$ 395,404
Penalties		\$ 464,757
<u>Other Reconciled for Posting</u>		
Total Checks		\$ 55,108,280

Collections By Category

	Current	Delinquent	Penalties	Other	
Maintenance & Operating	38,481,016	296,264	349,664	0	
Interest & Sinking	15,767,103	99,140	115,093	0	\$ 55,108,280

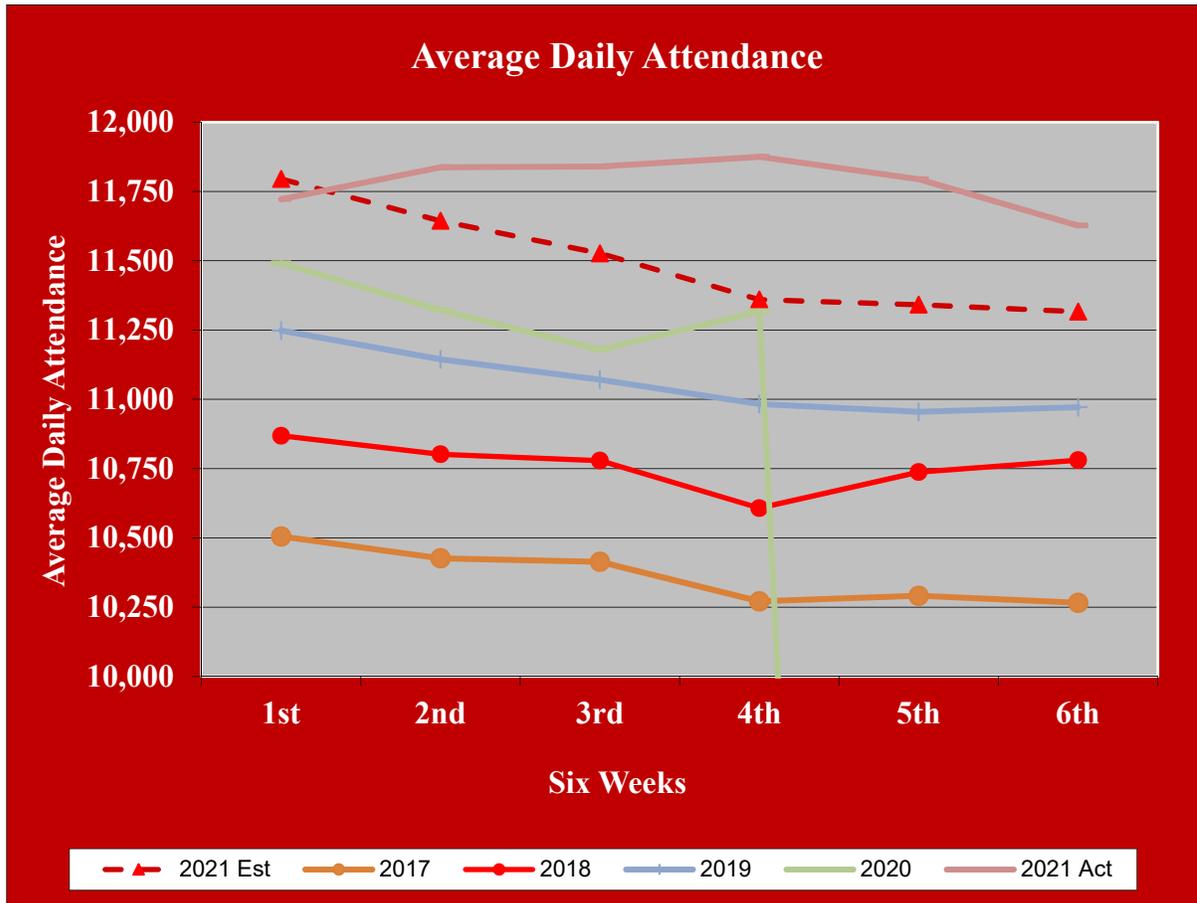


Cash Flow Projections for BELTON ISD

2020-2021

	(actual and/or projected)																	
	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	TOTALS	BUDGET	DIFFERENCE			
x	Actual	Actual	Actual	Actual	Actual	Actual	Actual	Actual	Actual	Actual	Actual	Actual						
General Fund and Grants																		
<i>Beginning General Fund and School Nutrition Cash Balance</i>																		
	\$ 47,065,382	\$ 53,791,881	\$ 64,150,814	\$ 81,619,219	\$ 75,960,317	\$ 70,842,852	\$ 64,070,561	\$ 56,685,991	\$ 52,582,954	\$ 46,896,705	\$ 44,828,162	\$ 46,043,803	38,345,762					
RECEIPTS																		
Tax Collections - Current	\$ 42,999	\$ 8,017,413	\$ 19,349,864	\$ 3,456,855	\$ 3,609,581	\$ 2,597,916	\$ 698,957	\$ 286,416	\$ 148,076	\$ 98,280	\$ 119,485	\$ 98,173	\$ 38,524,015	\$ 38,588,442	\$ (64,427)			
Tax Collections - Delinquent	\$ 9,660	\$ 32,476	\$ 58,749	\$ 23,348	\$ 45,868	\$ 15,224	\$ 35,917	\$ 27,506	\$ 5,627	\$ 1,045	\$ 26,065	\$ 24,438	\$ 305,924	\$ 273,500	\$ 32,424			
Penalties & Interest	\$ 15,910	\$ 11,091	\$ 26,648	\$ 36,980	\$ 22,624	\$ 34,992	\$ 67,515	\$ 39,351	\$ 20,816	\$ 30,033	\$ 32,065	\$ 27,548	\$ 365,574	\$ 325,082	\$ 40,492			
Other Local Revenue	\$ 102,019	\$ 190,413	\$ 130,454	\$ 361,450	\$ 141,060	\$ 107,311	\$ 160,186	\$ 301,120	\$ 202,589	\$ 251,956	\$ 93,478	\$ 269,967	\$ 2,312,003	\$ 679,387	\$ 1,632,616			
State Revenue - Available School Fund	\$ 180,646	\$ 365,708	\$ 521,890	\$ 528,572	\$ 163,148	\$ 163,148	\$ 778,305	\$ 331,165	\$ 365,708	\$ 930,862	\$ 365,472	\$ 796,168	\$ 5,490,792	\$ 5,399,093	\$ 91,699			
State Revenue - Foundation	\$ 15,890,890	\$ 13,014,055	\$ 6,845,169	\$ 36,428	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 4,795,972	\$ 3,154,576	\$ 6,322,533	\$ 7,836,081	\$ 9,052,128	\$ 66,947,832	\$ 76,106,197	\$ (9,158,365)			
Other State Revenue	\$ 629,722	\$ 608,771	\$ 523,838	\$ 511,911	\$ 610,952	\$ 514,066	\$ 509,183	\$ 525,691	\$ 574,606	\$ 701,014	\$ 2,209,770	\$ 336,578	\$ 8,256,101	\$ 7,826,579	\$ 429,522			
Federal Revenue	\$ 271,395	\$ 135,337	\$ 959,605	\$ 31,801	\$ 2,209,968	\$ 308,629	\$ 1,464,086	\$ 311,566	\$ 695,607	\$ 534,596	\$ 634,746	\$ 369,040	\$ 7,926,740	\$ 2,925,108	\$ 5,001,632			
Other Sources	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 622,729	\$ 622,729	\$ (34,602)	\$ 657,331			
Total Revenue	\$ 17,143,242	\$ 22,375,264	\$ 28,416,218	\$ 4,987,345	\$ 6,803,200	\$ 3,741,286	\$ 3,714,149	\$ 6,618,787	\$ 5,167,605	\$ 8,870,319	\$ 11,317,162	\$ 11,597,134	\$ 130,751,711	\$ 132,088,786	\$ (1,337,075)			
DISBURSEMENTS																		
Payroll	\$ 6,910,631	\$ 7,755,959	\$ 7,413,602	\$ 7,512,312	\$ 7,256,314	\$ 7,468,712	\$ 7,456,704	\$ 7,685,972	\$ 7,712,824	\$ 7,268,807	\$ 7,195,775	\$ 13,980,540	\$ 95,618,153	\$ 94,280,004	\$ (1,338,149)			
Payroll Benefits	\$ 1,504,412	\$ 1,649,676	\$ 1,572,104	\$ 1,583,565	\$ 1,548,148	\$ 1,590,121	\$ 1,585,567	\$ 1,631,125	\$ 1,625,103	\$ 1,549,002	\$ 1,535,680	\$ 1,085,673	\$ 18,460,176	\$ 19,592,254	\$ 1,132,078			
Expenditures - Other Than Payroll	\$ 1,824,372	\$ 2,387,193	\$ 1,907,933	\$ 1,504,889	\$ 2,930,910	\$ 1,425,653	\$ 1,850,874	\$ 1,338,372	\$ 1,539,466	\$ 2,293,903	\$ 1,425,550	\$ 4,550,805	\$ 24,979,920	\$ 30,869,384	\$ 5,889,463			
Total Disbursements	\$ 10,239,415	\$ 11,792,828	\$ 10,893,639	\$ 10,600,767	\$ 11,735,372	\$ 10,484,485	\$ 10,893,146	\$ 10,655,468	\$ 10,877,394	\$ 11,111,712	\$ 10,157,005	\$ 19,617,019	\$ 139,058,249	\$ 144,741,642	\$ 5,683,393			
Net Change in Cash from General Fund and Grants	\$ 6,903,827	\$ 10,582,437	\$ 17,522,579	\$ (5,613,422)	\$ (4,932,172)	\$ (6,743,199)	\$ (7,178,997)	\$ (4,036,680)	\$ (5,709,789)	\$ (2,241,393)	\$ 1,160,157	\$ (8,019,885)	\$ (8,306,538)					
School Nutrition																		
RECEIPTS																		
Food Service Activity - Local	\$ 55,521	\$ 96,028	\$ 69,502	\$ 22,136	\$ 24,946	\$ 33,108	\$ 47,561	\$ 78,517	\$ 54,852	\$ 18,495	\$ (420)	\$ 93,897	\$ 594,143	\$ 539,844	\$ 54,299			
Food Service Activity - State	\$ 9,434	\$ 12,331	\$ 15,638	\$ 15,571	\$ 12,110	\$ 17,469	\$ 17,968	\$ 50,797	\$ 17,112	\$ 13,756	\$ 8,741	\$ 0	\$ 190,928	\$ 222,186	\$ (31,258)			
Food Service Activity - Federal	\$ 37,460	\$ 174,393	\$ 340,990	\$ 351,721	\$ 350,808	\$ 410,373	\$ 354,958	\$ 486,673	\$ 589,853	\$ 611,063	\$ 251,430	\$ 259,918	\$ 4,219,641	\$ 4,846,804	\$ (627,163)			
Others Sources	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0			
Total Receipts	\$ 102,415	\$ 282,752	\$ 426,131	\$ 389,428	\$ 387,863	\$ 460,950	\$ 420,488	\$ 615,987	\$ 661,817	\$ 643,314	\$ 259,751	\$ 353,815	\$ 5,004,711	\$ 5,608,834	\$ (604,123)			
DISBURSEMENTS																		
Payroll	\$ 196,912	\$ 341,971	\$ 272,009	\$ 258,206	\$ 213,603	\$ 286,675	\$ 295,364	\$ 331,884	\$ 280,570	\$ 229,037	\$ 152,416	\$ 221,528	\$ 3,080,176	\$ 3,172,757	\$ (92,581)			
Expenditures other than payroll	\$ 82,830	\$ 164,284	\$ 208,295	\$ 176,702	\$ 359,554	\$ 203,367	\$ 330,697	\$ 350,460	\$ 357,707	\$ 241,427	\$ 51,851	\$ (189,557)	\$ 2,337,617	\$ 3,068,500	\$ (730,883)			
Total Disbursements	\$ 279,743	\$ 506,256	\$ 480,304	\$ 434,908	\$ 573,156	\$ 490,042	\$ 626,061	\$ 682,344	\$ 638,277	\$ 470,464	\$ 204,267	\$ 31,971	\$ 5,417,793	\$ 6,241,257	\$ (823,464)			
Net Change in Cash from School Nutrition	\$ (177,328)	\$ (223,504)	\$ (54,174)	\$ (45,480)	\$ (185,293)	\$ (29,092)	\$ (205,573)	\$ (66,357)	\$ 23,540	\$ 172,850	\$ 55,484	\$ 321,844	\$ (413,082)					
<i>Ending General Fund and School Nutrition Cash Balance</i>	\$ 53,791,881	\$ 64,150,814	\$ 81,619,219	\$ 75,960,317	\$ 70,842,852	\$ 64,070,561	\$ 56,685,991	\$ 52,582,954	\$ 46,896,705	\$ 44,828,162	\$ 46,043,803	\$ 38,345,762	\$ 29,626,141					
Debt Service Fund																		
<i>Beginning Debt Service Cash Balance</i>																		
	\$ 8,830,997	\$ 8,870,508	\$ 12,208,794	\$ 20,223,315	\$ 23,568,855	\$ 25,048,107	\$ 15,089,685	\$ 15,440,738	\$ 15,596,748	\$ 15,680,783	\$ 15,731,620	\$ 15,804,713	10,868,206					
RECEIPTS																		
Tax Collections - Current	\$ 15,881	\$ 3,285,890	\$ 7,928,473	\$ 1,414,853	\$ 1,478,383	\$ 1,066,386	\$ 286,218	\$ 117,231	\$ 60,675	\$ 40,123	\$ 48,884	\$ 39,987	\$ 15,782,985	\$ 15,985,725	\$ (202,740)			
Tax Collections - Delinquent	\$ 3,124	\$ 11,224	\$ 19,487	\$ 8,178	\$ 15,656	\$ 5,171	\$ 12,676	\$ 9,520	\$ 1,880	\$ (374)	\$ 8,286	\$ 7,436	\$ 102,265	\$ 80,128	\$ 22,137			
Penalties & Interest	\$ 5,546	\$ 3,501	\$ 6,427	\$ 4,422	\$ 6,574	\$ 13,628	\$ 26,301	\$ 14,743	\$ 8,086	\$ 10,864	\$ 10,951	\$ 9,596	\$ 120,639	\$ 120,194	\$ 445			
Interest Income	\$ 1,098	\$ 901	\$ 292	\$ 255	\$ 214	\$ 517	\$ 537	\$ 467	\$ 531	\$ 486	\$ 470	\$ 275	\$ 6,044	\$ 5,815	\$ 229			
Other Local Revenue	\$ 17,201	\$ 39,543	\$ 16,420,736	\$ 22,101	\$ 998	\$ 20,890	\$ 28,001	\$ 15,073	\$ 15,821	\$ 2,327	\$ 7,276	\$ 37,062	\$ 16,627,030	\$ 232,402	\$ 16,394,628			
State Revenue	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 1,898,411	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 6,540	\$ 1,904,951	\$ 518,964	\$ 1,385,987			
Total Receipts	\$ 42,850	\$ 3,341,059	\$ 24,375,415	\$ 3,348,220	\$ 1,501,826	\$ 1,106,593	\$ 353,734	\$ 157,034	\$ 86,993	\$ 53,426	\$ 75,867	\$ 100,896	\$ 34,543,913	\$ 16,943,228	\$ 17,600,685			
DISBURSEMENTS																		
Bond Payments and Fees	\$ 3,339	\$ 2,774	\$ 16,360,893	\$ 2,681	\$ 22,574	\$ 11,065,015	\$ 2,681	\$ 1,023	\$ 2,958	\$ 2,589	\$ 2,774	\$ 5,037,403	\$ 32,506,703	\$ 16,344,719	\$ 16,161,984			
Total Disbursements	\$ 3,339	\$ 2,774	\$ 16,360,893	\$ 2,681	\$ 22,574	\$ 11,065,015	\$ 2,681	\$ 1,023	\$ 2,958	\$ 2,589	\$ 2,774	\$ 5,037,403	\$ 32,506,703	\$ 16,344,719	\$ 16,161,984			
Net Change in Cash	\$ 39,512	\$ 3,338,285	\$ 8,014,521	\$ 3,345,539	\$ 1,479,252	\$ (9,958,422)	\$ 351,053	\$ 156,011	\$ 84,035	\$ 50,837	\$ 73,093	\$ (4,936,507)	\$ 2,037,210					
<i>Ending Debt Service Cash Balance</i>	\$ 8,870,508	\$ 12,208,794	\$ 20,223,315	\$ 23,568,855	\$ 25,048,107	\$ 15,089,685	\$ 15,440,738	\$ 15,596,748	\$ 15,680,783	\$ 15,731,620	\$ 15,804,713	\$ 10,868,206	\$ 12,905,416					
Ending Cash Grand Total	62,662,389	76,359,608	101,842,534	99,529,171	95,890,958	79,160,246	72,126,728	68,179,702	62,577,488	60,559,782	61,848,516	49,213,968	42,531,557					

133
Note: This schedule estimates the cash position, not projected fund balance.



School Year	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Annual	Change
2017	10,505	10,426	10,414	10,271	10,291	10,266	10,362	200
2018	10,869	10,802	10,779	10,608	10,737	10,780	10,762	400
2019	11,248	11,144	11,071	10,983	10,955	10,972	11,062	300
* 2020	11,491	11,322	11,179	11,317	C-19	C-19	11,282	220
** 2021 Act	11,722	11,837	11,840	11,875	11,794	11,627	11,783	501
*** 2021 Est	11,795	11,644	11,526	11,360	11,341	11,316	11,497	435

*ADA was adjusted by the Texas Education Agency due to COVID-19

**Actual six-weeks ADA count after application of the attendance rate cap for remote learning

***Initial projected six-weeks data for budgeted ADA.



Monthly Investment Report

135

PREPARED FOR BELTON ISD

AUGUST 31, 2021



**PATTERSON
& ASSOCIATES**

A MEEDER INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT COMPANY

WITH YOU. FOR YOU.

U.S. Economy Facing Potential Headwinds

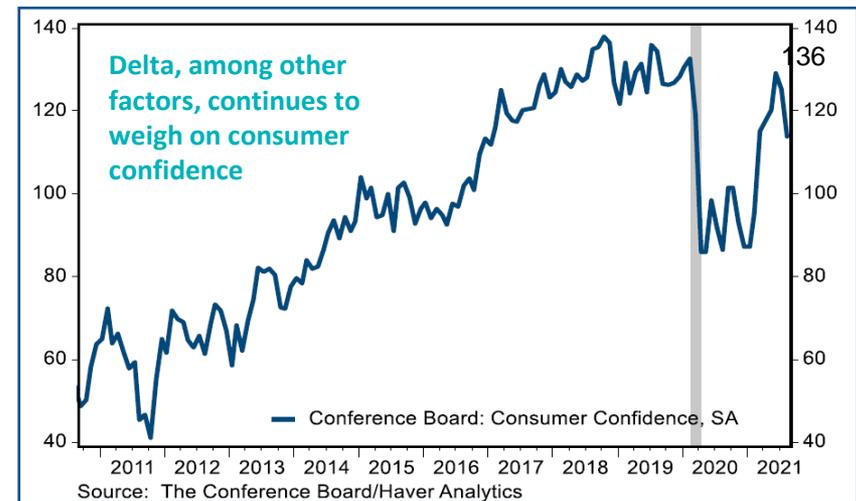
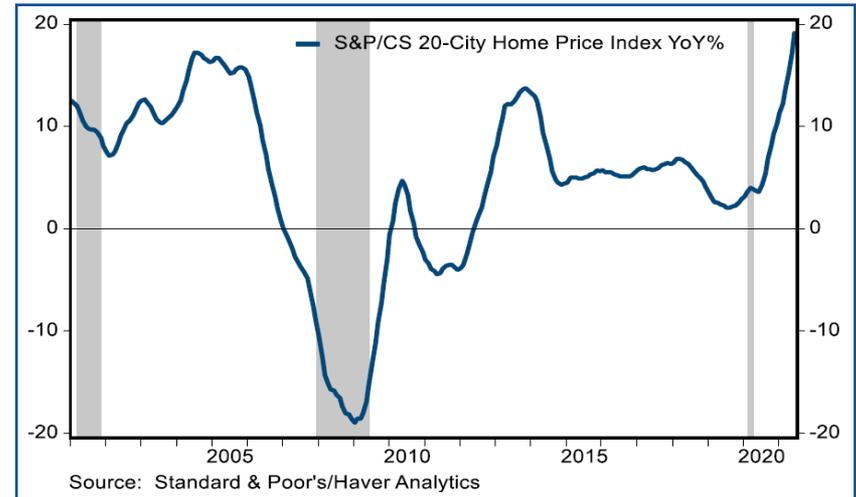
August threw up multiple barriers to growth: the delta variant, China's regulatory crackdown, inflation, Fed taper talk, the Afghanistan withdrawal, hurricane Ida and DC dysfunction. All acted to cause consumer confidence to plummet.

US manufacturing as reported by purchasing managers continues to outperform expectations and hit 15 months of consecutive growth. The growth appears to be coming from an increase in orders and an expanding backlog of orders. It is growing but struggling in its fight.

The global shipping crisis, which snarled global supply chains and produced shutdowns is only getting worse. Covid is causing port closures, including a shut down of one Chinese port - the 3rd busiest container port in the world. The impact ripples jam warehouses and stretch rail and road capacity along with raising prices everywhere. This could easily go into the holiday season.

Housing prices are literally 'through the roof.' Although slightly down, finishing the month the 20-city US index is up 19% which is the highest on record back to 2001. Nationally, prices are now 41% higher than the peak of the housing boom in 2006. Building supplies prices are captives of the supply chains which makes limited supply and a great demand drivers of prices.

These many challenges are wearing on consumer confidence which has dropped to a 6-month low. Even with personal income up and consumer spending continuing to trend higher, the consumer's confidence level shows an understandable downward trend.



Fed's Later Rather Than Sooner Stance

As expected, we got some direction from Fed Chair Powell's comments at the economic summit this month but perhaps not in the form totally expected. Although several Fed Presidents have spoken in favor of rolling back the extraordinary support measures, Powell's comments were very dovish.

The Chair clearly uncoupled eventual tapering of the accommodative measures from an overnight rate increase. This was not unexpected or unreasonable, but the comments drove both yields and the dollar lower. This, of course, again shows the perceived risks of the Delta variant slowing the recovery.

One over-riding question remains inflation. The Fed has consistently warned price increases will prove transitory and indeed there is some evidence to support that thesis. However, with inflation already nearly three times the Fed's target level, that message is difficult for some in the market to buy into. Though awash with liquid funds in the economy, investors, which drive rates, are seemingly ignoring this rising inflation which is now at multi-decade highs. Perhaps Mr. Simon was right.

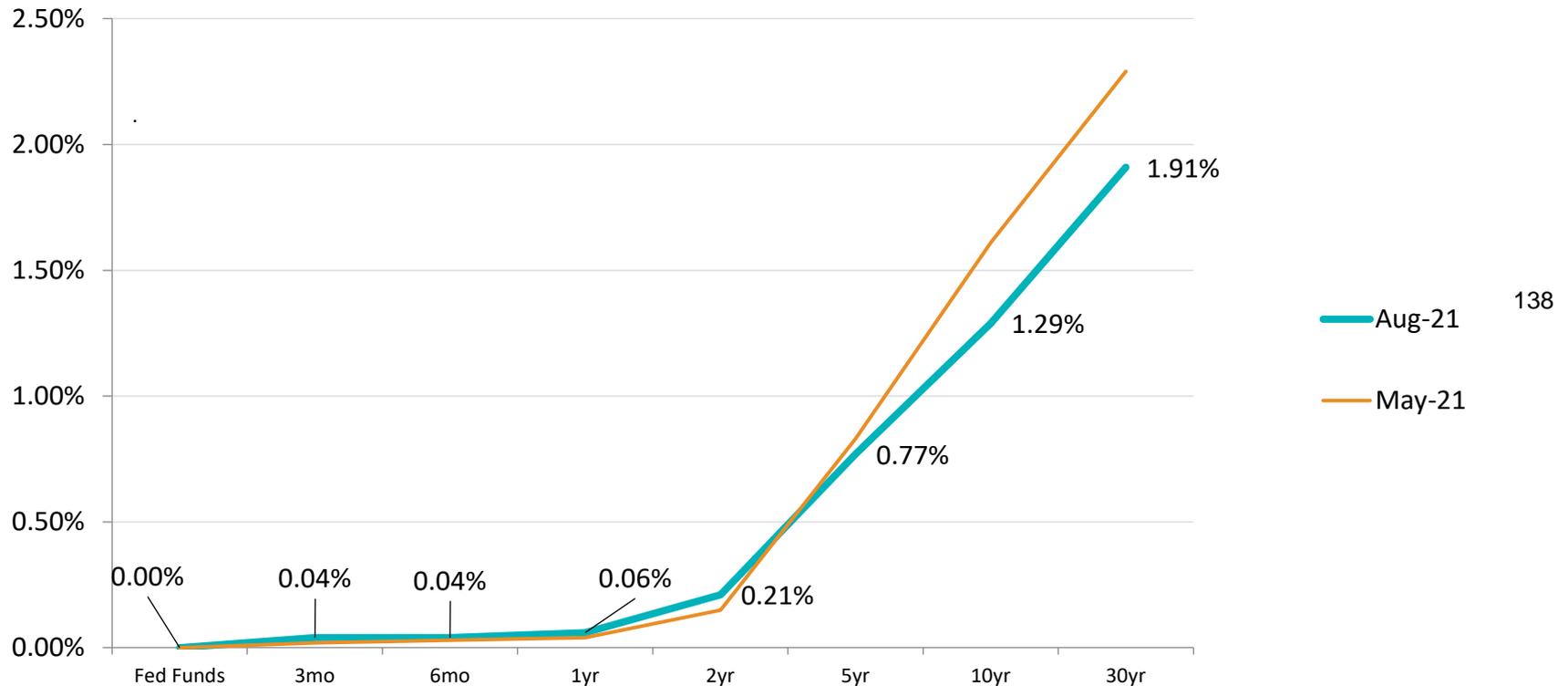
"I continue to believe that the American people have a love-hate relationship with inflation. They hate inflation but love everything that causes it." - William E. Simon

One controlling feature is Washington's inability to re-set the debt ceiling which pressures the Treasury to operate under the ceiling and curtail issuance at least partially. That will have to be addressed by October.



The Curve Changes Little This Month

- The curve remains stubbornly flat on the front end while uncertainty about the Fed's taper plan reigns.
- Consumer confidence has dropped, and inflation continues.
- Short-end investors remain very liquid or short with commercial paper providing the greatest value inside of 1 year.
- The Fed turned dovish on hints of possible tapering supporting the long end, but the Fed has yet to actually say it will taper.
- The Fed and markets continue to signal that overnight rates may remain at 0% until 2023.

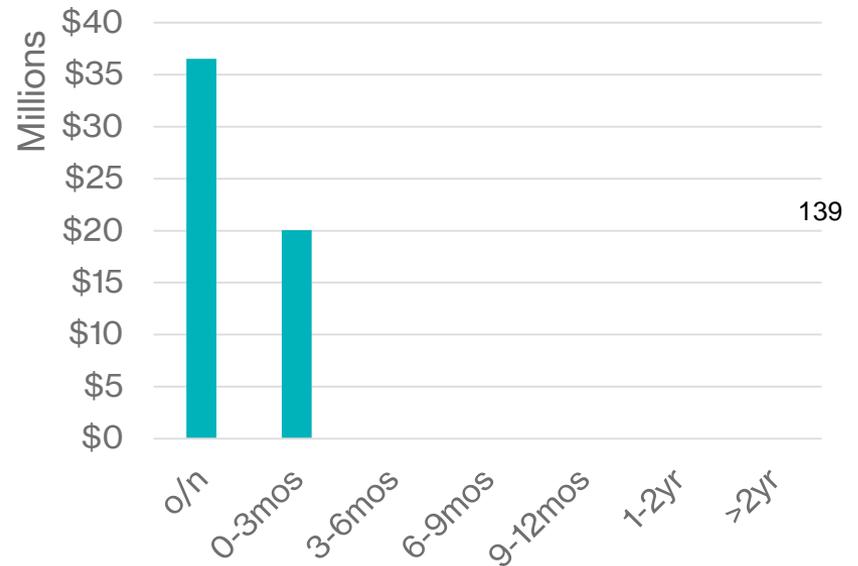
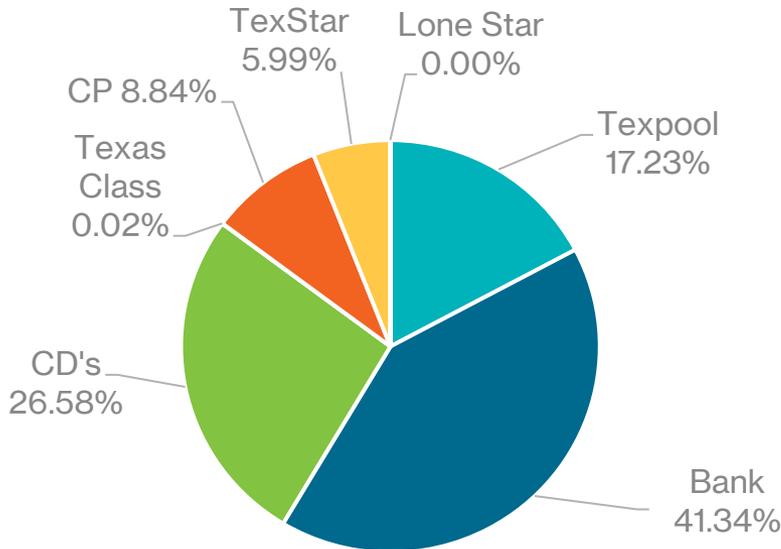


End of Month Rates - Full Yield Curve – Fed Funds to 30yr

Portfolio Overview

As of August 31, 2021

- P&A reviews your portfolio for optimal asset allocation and a controlled average maturity because a diversified portfolio can better adjust to volatile market conditions. Where extensions can be made in the portfolio, it is important to make them to find available safe value in the markets.
- The graphs below show asset allocations by market sector and by maturity in your portfolio. Inside of 1 year, we continue to see value in commercial paper. Our expectation is of continuing low rates, but we look for value in your authorized sectors to extend and capture the yield available as markets change.
- The non-cash portion of your portfolio is yielding 0.22%.



**Belton ISD
 Portfolio Management
 Portfolio Summary
 August 31, 2021**

Investments	Par Value	Market Value	Book Value	% of Portfolio	Term	Days to Maturity	YTM 365 Equiv.
Texas Class	11,610.05	11,610.05	11,610.05	0.02	1	1	0.051
Commercial Paper Disc. -Amortizing	5,000,000.00	4,998,706.94	4,998,706.94	8.84	180	49	0.193
Texpool/Texpool Prime	9,744,729.79	9,744,729.79	9,744,729.79	17.23	1	1	0.041
TexStar	3,384,786.94	3,384,786.94	3,384,786.94	5.99	1	1	0.010
Lone Star	24.91	24.91	24.91	0.00	1	1	0.000
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly	38,414,203.31	38,414,203.31	38,414,203.31	67.92	108	23	0.092
	56,555,355.00	56,554,061.94	56,554,061.94	100.00%	89	20	0.087

Investments	August 31 Month Ending	Fiscal Year To Date	Fiscal Year Ending
Total Earnings			
Current Year	4,401.48	96,219.34	96,219.34

The following reports are submitted in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Gov't Code 2256). The reports also offer supplemental information not required by the Act in order to fully inform the governing body of Belton ISD of the position and activity within the District's portfolio of investment. The reports include a management summary overview, a detailed inventory report for the end of the period, a transaction report, as well as graphic representations of the portfolio to provide full disclosure to the governing body.

Jennifer Land 9/10/2021
 Jennifer Land, Chief Financial Officer

Kerri X. Pridemore 9/8/2021
 Kerri Pridemore, Director of Finance

**Belton ISD
Summary by Type
August 31, 2021
Grouped by Fund**

Patterson & Associates
901 S. MoPac
Suite 195
Austin, TX 78746
-

Security Type	Number of Investments	Par Value	Book Value	% of Portfolio	Average YTM 365	Average Days to Maturity
Fund: Construction Funds						
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly	4	2,448,492.19	2,448,492.19	4.33	0.010	1
Logic	1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0
Lone Star	1	0.72	0.72	0.00	0.014	1
Texas Class	1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0
Texpool/Texpool Prime	4	3,727,590.60	3,727,590.60	6.59	0.022	1
TexStar	2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0
Subtotal	13	6,176,083.51	6,176,083.51	10.92	0.017	1
Fund: Capital Projects Fund						
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly	1	540,634.84	540,634.84	0.96	0.000	1
Subtotal	1	540,634.84	540,634.84	0.96	0.000	1
Fund: Debt Service Funds						
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly	2	5,079,473.15	5,079,473.15	8.98	0.099	55
Texpool/Texpool Prime	1	3,592,164.53	3,592,164.53	6.35	0.062	1
TexStar	1	567,072.30	567,072.30	1.00	0.010	1
Subtotal	4	9,238,709.98	9,238,709.98	16.33	0.079	31
Fund: General Fund						
Commercial Paper Disc. -Amortizing	1	5,000,000.00	4,998,706.94	8.84	0.193	49
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly	4	30,345,603.13	30,345,603.13	53.66	0.099	20
Lone Star	1	24.19	24.19	0.00	0.000	1
Texas Class	1	11,610.05	11,610.05	0.02	0.051	1
Texpool/Texpool Prime	3	2,424,974.66	2,424,974.66	4.29	0.040	1
TexStar	1	2,817,714.64	2,817,714.64	4.98	0.010	1
Subtotal	11	40,599,926.67	40,598,633.61	71.79	0.101	21
Total and Average	29	56,555,355.00	56,554,061.94	100.00	0.087	20

Belton ISD
Fund CON - Construction Funds
Investments by Fund
August 31, 2021

Patterson & Associates
901 S. MoPac
Suite 195
Austin, TX 78746
-

CUSIP	Investment #	Issuer	Purchase Date	Book Value	Par Value	Market Value	Current Rate	YTM 360	YTM 365	Maturity Days To Date Maturity
Texas Class										
6550001	10007	Texas Class	09/01/2020	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.051	0.049	0.050	1
Subtotal and Average				0.00	0.00	0.00		0.000	0.000	0
Logic										
54001	10002	Logic	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00				1
Subtotal and Average				0.00	0.00	0.00		0.000	0.000	0
Texpool/Texpool Prime										
500007	10011	Texpool	10/01/2017	615,270.30	615,270.30	615,270.30	0.022	0.021	0.022	1
500008	10012	Texpool	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00				1
500010	10070	Texpool	04/15/2020	3,112,320.30	3,112,320.30	3,112,320.30	0.022	0.021	0.022	1
500009A	10040	Texpool Prime	06/06/2018	0.00	0.00	0.00				142
Subtotal and Average				3,727,590.60	3,727,590.60	3,727,590.60		0.022	0.022	1
TexStar										
20170	10004	TexStar	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.010	0.009	0.010	1
20120	10006	TexStar	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00				1
Subtotal and Average				0.00	0.00	0.00		0.000	0.000	0
Lone Star										
14903	10000	Lone Star Govt ON	10/01/2017	0.72	0.72	0.72	0.010	0.009	0.010	1
Subtotal and Average				0.72	0.72	0.72		0.010	0.010	1
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly										
06216	10062	BBVA Public Fd Interest Chkg	10/01/2019	2,385,735.37	2,385,735.37	2,385,735.37	0.010	0.009	0.010	1
58524	10030	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.010	0.009	0.010	1
98610	10031	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	62,756.82	62,756.82	62,756.82				1
38508	10032	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00				1
Subtotal and Average				2,448,492.19	2,448,492.19	2,448,492.19		0.010	0.010	1
Total Investments and Average				6,176,083.51	6,176,083.51	6,176,083.51		0.017	0.017	1

**Fund CP - Capital Projects Fund
Investments by Fund
August 31, 2021**

CUSIP	Investment #	Issuer	Purchase Date	Book Value	Par Value	Market Value	Current Rate	YTM 360	YTM 365	Maturity Days To Date Maturity
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly										
22689	10035	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	540,634.84	540,634.84	540,634.84				1
Subtotal and Average				540,634.84	540,634.84	540,634.84		0.000	0.000	1
Total Investments and Average				540,634.84	540,634.84	540,634.84		0.000	0.000	1

**Fund DS - Debt Service Funds
Investments by Fund
August 31, 2021**

CUSIP	Investment #	Issuer	Purchase Date	Book Value	Par Value	Market Value	Current Rate	YTM 360	YTM 365	Maturity Date	Days To Maturity
Texpool/Texpool Prime											
500004A	10041	Texpool Prime	06/06/2018	3,592,164.53	3,592,164.53	3,592,164.53	0.062	0.060	0.061		1
Subtotal and Average				3,592,164.53	3,592,164.53	3,592,164.53		0.061	0.062		1
TexStar											
33330	10003	TexStar	10/01/2017	567,072.30	567,072.30	567,072.30	0.010	0.009	0.010		1
Subtotal and Average				567,072.30	567,072.30	567,072.30		0.010	0.010		1
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly											
57670	10033	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	70,320.99	70,320.99	70,320.99					1
172250207B	10078	East West Bank	07/27/2021	5,009,152.16	5,009,152.16	5,009,152.16	0.100	0.098	0.100	10/27/2021	56
Subtotal and Average				5,079,473.15	5,079,473.15	5,079,473.15		0.097	0.099		55
Total Investments and Average				9,238,709.98	9,238,709.98	9,238,709.98		0.078	0.079		30

144

**Fund GEN - General Fund
Investments by Fund
August 31, 2021**

CUSIP	Investment #	Issuer	Purchase Date	Book Value	Par Value	Market Value	Current Rate	YTM 360	YTM 365	Maturity Date	Days To Maturity
Texas Class											
6550003	10073	Texas Class	10/02/2020	11,610.05	11,610.05	11,610.05	0.051	0.049	0.050		1
Subtotal and Average				11,610.05	11,610.05	11,610.05		0.050	0.051		1
Commercial Paper Disc. -Amortizing											
06742XEFO	10076	Barclays Bank CP	04/23/2021	4,998,706.94	5,000,000.00	4,998,706.94		0.190	0.192	10/20/2021	49
Subtotal and Average				4,998,706.94	5,000,000.00	4,998,706.94		0.190	0.193		49
Texpool/Texpool Prime											
500001	10008	Texpool	10/01/2017	1,316,885.66	1,316,885.66	1,316,885.66	0.022	0.021	0.022		1
500005	10010	Texpool	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00					1
500001A	10048	Texpool Prime	10/26/2018	1,108,089.00	1,108,089.00	1,108,089.00	0.062	0.060	0.061		1
Subtotal and Average				2,424,974.66	2,424,974.66	2,424,974.66		0.040	0.040		1
TexStar											145
22210	10005	TexStar	10/01/2017	2,817,714.64	2,817,714.64	2,817,714.64	0.010	0.009	0.010		1
Subtotal and Average				2,817,714.64	2,817,714.64	2,817,714.64		0.010	0.010		1
Lone Star											
14903A	10001	Lone Star Govt ON	10/01/2017	24.19	24.19	24.19					1
Subtotal and Average				24.19	24.19	24.19		0.000	0.000		1
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly											
57696	10027	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	4,151,373.49	4,151,373.49	4,151,373.49					1
38955	10028	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	127,807.32	127,807.32	127,807.32					1
57661	10029	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	16,041,075.22	16,041,075.22	16,041,075.22					1
172875624	10075	East West Bank	10/28/2020	10,025,347.10	10,025,347.10	10,025,347.10	0.300	0.295	0.300	10/28/2021	57
Subtotal and Average				30,345,603.13	30,345,603.13	30,345,603.13		0.098	0.099		19
Total Investments and Average				40,598,633.61	40,599,926.67	40,598,633.61		0.100	0.101		20

Belton ISD
Cash Reconciliation Report
For the Period August 1, 2021 - August 31, 2021
Grouped by Fund

Patterson & Associates
901 S. MoPac
Suite 195
Austin, TX 78746
-

Trans. Date	Investment #	Fund	Trans. Type	Security ID	Par Value	Security Description	Maturity Date	Purchases	Interest	Redemptions	Cash
Debt Service Funds											
08/31/2021	10078	DS	Interest	172250207B	5,008,658.14	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 10/27/2021	10/27/2021	0.00	425.41	0.00	425.41
08/31/2021	10078	DS	Interest	172250207B	5,008,658.14	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 10/27/2021	10/27/2021	-425.41	0.00	0.00	-425.41
Subtotal								-425.41	425.41	0.00	0.00
General Fund											
08/31/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	0.00	2,554.07	0.00	2,554.07
08/31/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	-2,554.07	0.00	0.00	-2,554.07
Subtotal								-2,554.07	2,554.07	0.00	0.00
Total								-2,979.48	2,979.48	0.00	0.00

Belton ISD
Interest Earnings
Sorted by Fund - Fund
August 1, 2021 - August 31, 2021
Yield on Average Book Value

CUSIP	Investment #	Fund	Security Type	Ending Par Value	Beginning Book Value	Average Book Value	Maturity Date	Current Rate	Annualized Yield	Adjusted Interest Earnings		
										Interest Earned	Amortization/ Accretion	Adjusted Interest Earnings
Fund: Construction Funds												
500007	10011	CON	RR2	615,270.30	775,257.24	697,838.31		0.022	0.022	13.06	0.00	13.06
500010	10070	CON	RR2	3,112,320.30	2,517,487.78	2,359,307.49		0.022	0.022	44.40	0.00	44.40
20170	10004	CON	RR3	0.00	300,720.76	242,516.74		0.010	0.010	2.03	0.00	2.03
6550001	10007	CON	LA1	0.00	220,587.60	206,355.85		0.051	0.051	8.90	0.00	8.90
06216	10062	CON	RR5	2,385,735.37	1,010,000.87	1,042,255.19		0.010	0.010	8.85	0.00	8.85
58524	10030	CON	RR5	0.00	659,524.89	731,556.77		0.010	0.010	6.21	0.00	6.21
98610	10031	CON	RR5	62,756.82	28,560.67	40,972.21				0.00	0.00	0.00
14903	10000	CON	RR4	0.72	196,939.84	165,175.37		0.010	0.005	0.72	0.00	0.72
500009A	10040	CON	RR2	0.00	594,748.31	752,936.45			0.062	39.81	0.00	39.81
			Subtotal	6,176,083.51	6,303,827.96	6,238,914.38			0.023	123.98	0.00	123.98
Fund: Capital Projects Fund												
22689	10035	CP	RR5	540,634.84	854,800.41	631,251.98				0.00	0.00	0.00
			Subtotal	540,634.84	854,800.41	631,251.98				0.00	0.00	0.00
Fund: Debt Service Funds												
33330	10003	DS	RR3	567,072.30	567,067.38	567,067.54		0.010	0.010	4.92	0.00	4.92
57670	10033	DS	RR5	70,320.99	12,839.72	329,582.26				0.00	0.00	0.00
500004A	10041	DS	RR2	3,592,164.53	8,136,039.01	4,858,397.83		0.062	0.062	257.07	0.00	257.07
172250207B	10078	DS	RR5	5,009,152.16	5,008,726.75	5,008,740.47	10/27/2021	0.100	0.100	425.41	0.00	425.41
			Subtotal	9,238,709.98	13,724,672.86	10,763,788.10			0.075	687.40	0.00	687.40
Fund: General Fund												
500001	10008	GEN	RR2	1,316,885.66	1,519,678.10	1,457,438.54		0.022	0.022	27.30	0.00	27.30
22210	10005	GEN	RR3	2,817,714.64	2,817,690.73	2,817,691.50		0.010	0.010	23.91	0.00	23.91
6550003	10073	GEN	LA1	11,610.05	5,011,473.95	2,914,704.15		0.051	0.055	136.10	0.00	136.10
38955	10028	GEN	RR5	127,807.32	127,807.32	127,807.32				0.00	0.00	0.00
57696	10027	GEN	RR5	4,151,373.49	3,861,583.49	3,870,931.55				0.00	0.00	0.00
57661	10029	GEN	RR5	16,041,075.22	15,398,388.12	1,014,176.24				0.00	0.00	0.00

Belton ISD
Interest Earnings
August 1, 2021 - August 31, 2021

CUSIP	Investment #	Fund	Security Type	Ending Par Value	Beginning Book Value	Average Book Value	Maturity Date	Current Rate	Annualized Yield	Adjusted Interest Earnings		
										Interest Earned	Amortization/ Accretion	Adjusted Interest Earnings
Fund: General Fund												
14903A	10001	GEN	RR4	24.19	24.19	24.19				0.00	0.00	0.00
500001A	10048	GEN	RR2	1,108,089.00	485,328.88	589,410.82		0.062	0.061	30.67	0.00	30.67
06742XEFO	10076	GEN	ACP	5,000,000.00	4,997,888.89	4,998,311.11	10/20/2021		0.193	0.00	818.05	818.05
172875624	10075	GEN	RR5	10,025,347.10	10,022,793.03	10,022,875.42	10/28/2021	0.300	0.300	2,554.07	0.00	2,554.07
			Subtotal	40,599,926.67	44,242,656.70	27,813,370.84			0.152	2,772.05	818.05	3,590.10
			Total	56,555,355.00	65,125,957.93	45,447,325.31			0.114	3,583.43	818.05	4,401.48

**Belton ISD
Amortization Schedule
August 1, 2021 - August 31, 2021
Sorted By Fund - Fund**

Patterson & Associates
901 S. MoPac
Suite 195
Austin, TX 78746
-

Investment #	Maturity Date	Beginning Par Value				Amounts Amortized				
Issuer	Fund	Amort. Date	Current Rate	Purchase Principal	Original Premium or Discount	Ending Book Value	And Unamortized As of 08/01/2021	Amount Amortized This Period	Amt Amortized Through 08/31/2021	Amount Unamortized Through 08/31/2021
General Fund										
10076 Barclays Bank CP	GEN	10/20/2021	5,000,000.00	4,995,250.00	-4,750.00	4,998,706.94	2,638.89 -2,111.11	818.05	3,456.94	-1,293.06
			Subtotal	4,995,250.00	-4,750.00	4,998,706.94	2,638.89 -2,111.11	818.05	3,456.94	-1,293.06
			Total	4,995,250.00	-4,750.00	4,998,706.94	2,638.89 -2,111.11	818.05	3,456.94	-1,293.06



**Belton ISD
Projected Cashflow Report
Sorted by Monthly
For the Period September 1, 2021 - March 31, 2022**

Patterson & Associates
901 S. MoPac
Suite 195
Austin, TX 78746
-

Projected Trans. Date	Investment #	Fund	Security ID	Transaction Type	Issuer	Par Value	Original Cost	Principal	Interest	Total
October 2021										
10/20/2021	10076	GEN	06742XEF0	Maturity	Barclays Bank CP	5,000,000.00	4,995,250.00	5,000,000.00	0.00	5,000,000.00
Total for October 2021						5,000,000.00	4,995,250.00	5,000,000.00	0.00	5,000,000.00
GRAND TOTALS:						5,000,000.00	4,995,250.00	5,000,000.00	0.00	5,000,000.00

Meeder Public Funds, Inc., dba Patterson & Associates is a registered investment adviser with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. Registration with the SEC does not imply a certain level of skill or training. The opinions expressed in this presentation are those of Meeder Public Funds, Inc. The material presented has been derived from sources considered to be reliable, but the accuracy and completeness cannot be guaranteed.

Meeder provides monthly statements for its investment management clients to provide information about the investment portfolio. The information should not be used for audit or confirmation purposes. Please review your custodial statements and report any inaccuracies or discrepancies.

Certain information and data have been supplied by unaffiliated third parties. Although Meeder believes the information is reliable, it cannot warrant the accuracy of information offered by third parties. Market value may reflect prices received from pricing vendors when current market quotations are not available. Prices may not reflect firm bids or offers and may differ from the value at which the security can be sold.

Statements may include positions from unmanaged accounts provided for reporting purposes. Unmanaged accounts are managed directly by the client and are not included in the accounts managed by the investment adviser. This information is provided as a client convenience and the investment adviser assumes no responsibility for performance of these accounts or the accuracy of the data reported.

151

Investing involves risk. Past performance is no guarantee of future results. Debt and fixed income securities are subject to credit and interest rate risk. The investment return and principal value of an investment will fluctuate so that an investors shares, when redeemed, may be worth more or less than their original cost. Current performance may be lower or higher than the performance data quoted.

Meeder Investment Management is the global brand for the Meeder group of affiliated companies. Investment advisory services are provided through Meeder Public Funds, Inc, dba Patterson & Associates. Please contact us if you would like to receive a copy of our current ADV disclosure brochure or privacy policy.

Patterson & Associates
Barton Oaks Plaza
Building II
901 S. MoPac, Suite 195
Austin, TX 78746
800.817.2442

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Expenditures over \$50,000

Contact Person: Kerri Pridemore

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 5: Maximize our use of resources for both current priorities and plans for the future.

Background Information:

Board Policy CH(LOCAL) requires that any single, budgeted purchase of goods or services that costs \$50,000 or more shall require Board approval before a transaction may take place. The following list of proposed purchases is submitted for consideration:

Goalbook Toolkit

Belton ISD uses Goalbook Toolkit as a resource for special education teachers to support the implementation of students' individualized education plans. The annual cost is \$58,012 for up to 107 users. This expenditure has been planned and budgeted using funds allocated for special education costs within the general fund budget.

Transportation Fleet Vehicles

The primary goal of the BISD Transportation Department is to transport all students in a safe, timely, and efficient manner. The Administration recommends the purchase of 2 Chevrolet Silverado 3500 trucks, and 6 Chevrolet Suburbans. Each truck costs \$48,426, and each suburban costs \$43,324, for a total of \$356,796.

Fiscal Implications:

Goalbook Toolkit and the fleet vehicles for transportation will be paid from locally budgeted funds.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve the expenses as presented.

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: RFP #2107-175-265 for Awards, Trophies, Plaques and Related Items

Contact Person: Tammy Shannon

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 5: Maximize our use of resources for both current priorities and plans for the future.

Background Information:

RFP #2107-175-265 for Awards, Trophies, Plaques and Related Items was posted on July 20, 2021. This proposal allows the purchase of goods and services on an as-needed basis. Pursuant to Section 2252.908 of Government Code, HB 1295 forms have been received and will be acknowledged on the Texas Ethics Commission website.

Fiscal Implications:

The funds for Awards, Trophies, Plaques and Related Items are allocated in the annual budget.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve the vendor list for Awards, Trophies, Plaques and Related Items. This contract will be effective from October 1, 2021 through September 30, 2022 with four (4) automatic renewals, one year at a time.

Awards, Trophies, Plaques and Related Items
RFP #2107-175-265

1st Place Awards & Gifts

4imprint, Inc.

AAI Trophies & Awards, LLC

Athletic Supply Inc. 1090

Bay Promo, LLC

Boost Promotions

Brown Industries, Inc.

Centex Recognition (Central TX Recognition, Inc.)

Coastal Enterprises (Joy Products of California, Inc.)

Crown Awards

D & L Trophies

Gandy Ink (G & G Investments)

Glendale Parade Store, LLC

H & H T-Shirt Printing

Herff Jones, LLC

House of Ribbons

J. Brandt Recognition, Ltd

Jostens, Inc.

Liberty Office Products (Liberty Data Products)

Mavich

MTM Recognition dba Jostens Awards

Perry Office Plus (Perry Office Products, Inc.)

Positive Promotions, Inc.

Quill, LLC

School Life (imagestuff.com)

Selections Promotional Products

Spirit Monkey, LLC

Sportdecals, Inc.

SSR Jackets (Custom Chenille Embroidery, Inc.)

Texas Music Festivals Enterprise, Inc.

The Master Teacher, Inc.

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Designation of Person to Calculate District Tax Rates

Contact Person: Kerri Pridemore

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 5: Maximize our use of resources for both current priorities and plans for the future.

Background Information:

Senate Bill 2 of the 86th Texas Legislature requires the Board to designate the officer to perform Truth in Taxation tax rate calculations for the No New Revenue Rate and the Voter Approval Rate. Tammy Hubnik at Bell County Tax Appraisal District is responsible for calculating the District's rates.

Fiscal Implications:

None.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve the resolution as presented.

A RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE BELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT DESIGNATING TAX RATE CALCULATION OFFICER FOR 2021-2022

WHEREAS, Senate Bill 2 of the 86th Texas Legislature requires the Board to designate the officer to perform Truth in Taxation tax rate calculations for the No New Revenue Rate and the Voter Approval Rate.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED

That the District has complied with the requirements of Senate Bill 2 and designates the following individual to serve as the Truth in Taxation Tax Rate Calculation Officer for the District:

Tammy Hubnik, Bell County Tax Appraisal District

PASSED, ADOPTED AND APPROVED THIS 20TH DAY OF SEPTEMBER, 2021.

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE:
BELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ATTEST:

Jeff Norwood
President – Board of Trustees

Manuel Alcozer
Secretary – Board of Trustees

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Annual Investment Report, Policy Review and Adoption of Resolution Regarding the Review of the Investment Program

Contact Person: Kerri Pridemore

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 5: Maximize our use of resources for both current priorities and plans for the future.

Background Information:

There are tasks that must be performed on an annual basis as outlined in policies CDA(LEGAL) and CDA(LOCAL). The first task is a Board review of the investment policy and investment strategies. The Board approved a change to policy CDA(LOCAL) in April 2021. The Board is required to adopt a resolution stating that it has performed this review. The second task is an annual report to the Board on the investment program and investment activity. In addition to monthly and quarterly reports, an annual report is prepared and submitted. The third task is a Board compliance audit of management controls on investments and adherence to established policies. This audit is performed in conjunction with the annual financial audit.

Fiscal Implications:

District funds are invested in accordance with state law and local policy.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Adopt the Resolution as presented.



Annual Investment Report

PREPARED FOR BELTON ISD

AUGUST 31, 2021



**PATTERSON
& ASSOCIATES**

A MEEDER INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT COMPANY

WITH YOU. FOR YOU.

U.S. Economy Facing Potential Headwinds

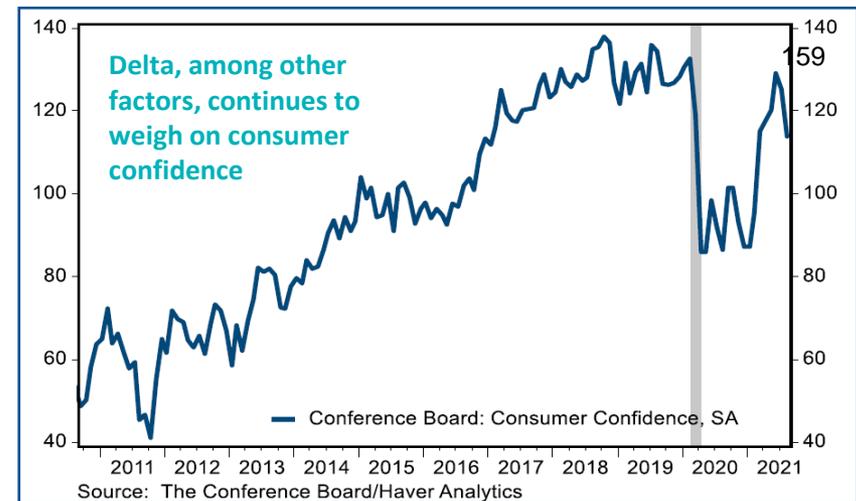
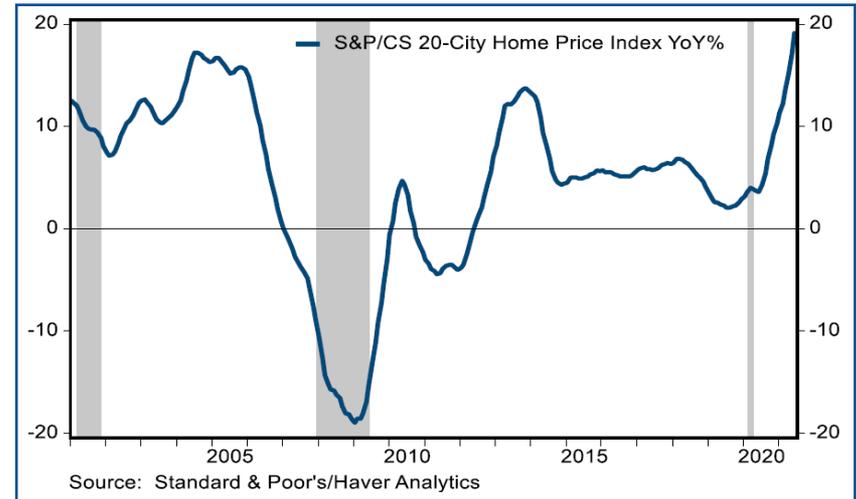
August threw up multiple barriers to growth: the delta variant, China's regulatory crackdown, inflation, Fed taper talk, the Afghanistan withdrawal, hurricane Ida and DC dysfunction. All acted to cause consumer confidence to plummet.

US manufacturing as reported by purchasing managers continues to outperform expectations and hit 15 months of consecutive growth. The growth appears to be coming from an increase in orders and an expanding backlog of orders. It is growing but struggling in its fight.

The global shipping crisis, which snarled global supply chains and produced shutdowns is only getting worse. Covid is causing port closures, including a shut down of one Chinese port - the 3rd busiest container port in the world. The impact ripples jam warehouses and stretch rail and road capacity along with raising prices everywhere. This could easily go into the holiday season.

Housing prices are literally 'through the roof.' Although slightly down, finishing the month the 20-city US index is up 19% which is the highest on record back to 2001. Nationally, prices are now 41% higher than the peak of the housing boom in 2006. Building supplies prices are captives of the supply chains which makes limited supply and a great demand drivers of prices.

These many challenges are wearing on consumer confidence which has dropped to a 6-month low. Even with personal income up and consumer spending continuing to trend higher, the consumer's confidence level shows an understandable downward trend.



Fed's Later Rather Than Sooner Stance

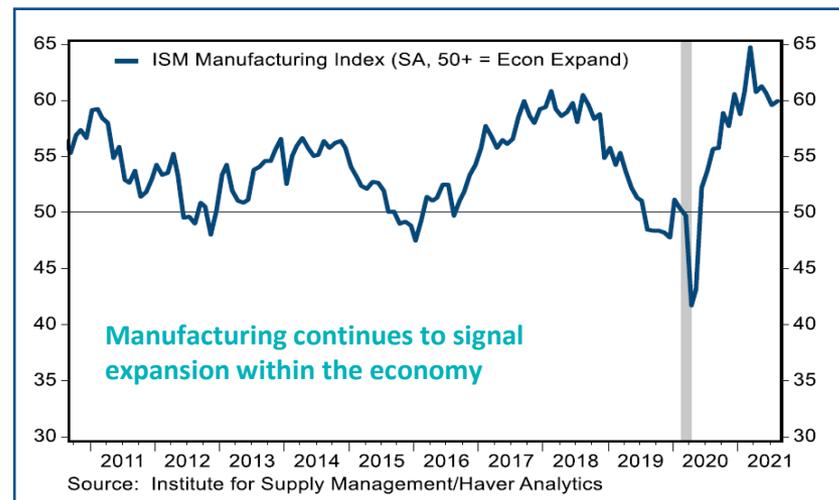
As expected, we got some direction from Fed Chair Powell's comments at the economic summit this month but perhaps not in the form totally expected. Although several Fed Presidents have spoken in favor of rolling back the extraordinary support measures, Powell's comments were very dovish.

The Chair clearly uncoupled eventual tapering of the accommodative measures from an overnight rate increase. This was not unexpected or unreasonable, but the comments drove both yields and the dollar lower. This, of course, again shows the perceived risks of the Delta variant slowing the recovery.

One over-riding question remains inflation. The Fed has consistently warned price increases will prove transitory and indeed there is some evidence to support that thesis. However, with inflation already nearly three times the Fed's target level, that message is difficult for some in the market to buy into. Though awash with liquid funds in the economy, investors, which drive rates, are seemingly ignoring this rising inflation which is now at multi-decade highs. Perhaps Mr. Simon was right.

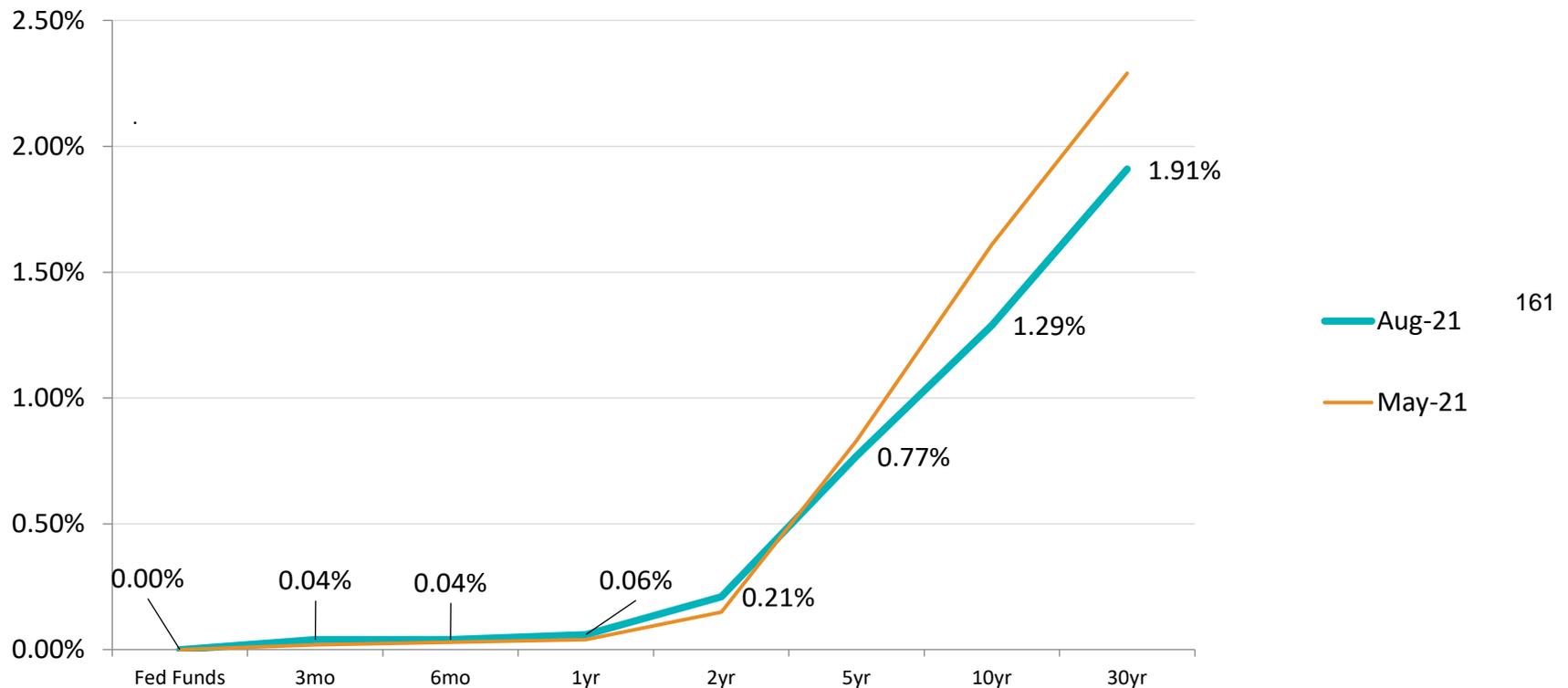
"I continue to believe that the American people have a love-hate relationship with inflation. They hate inflation but love everything that causes it." - William E. Simon

One controlling feature is Washington's inability to re-set the debt ceiling which pressures the Treasury to operate under the ceiling and curtail issuance at least partially. That will have to be addressed by October.



The Curve Changes Little This Month

- The curve remains stubbornly flat on the front end while uncertainty about the Fed's taper plan reigns.
- Consumer confidence has dropped, and inflation continues.
- Short-end investors remain very liquid or short with commercial paper providing the greatest value inside of 1 year.
- The Fed turned dovish on hints of possible tapering supporting the long end, but the Fed has yet to actually say it will taper.
- The Fed and markets continue to signal that overnight rates may remain at 0% until 2023.



End of Month Rates - Full Yield Curve – Fed Funds to 30yr

Belton Independent School District
 Annual Investment Report
 September 1, 2020 – August 31, 2021

Portfolio Summary Management Report

This quarterly report is prepared in compliance with the Investment Policy and Strategy of the District and the Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256., Texas Government Code).

<u>Portfolio as of 08/31/20:</u>		<u>Portfolio as of 08/31/21:</u>	
Beginning Book Value	\$ 77,863,275	Ending Book Value	\$ 56,554,062
Beginning Market Value	\$ 77,863,275	Ending Market Value	\$ 56,554,062
Unrealized Gain/Loss	\$ 0	Investment Income for the period	\$ 96,219
		Unrealized Gain/Loss	\$ 0
		WAM at Ending Period Date ¹	20 days
		Change in Market Value ²	\$ (21,309,213)

(Decrease in market value is due to seasonal cash outflows)



Kerri Pridemore, Director of Finance
 Belton ISD



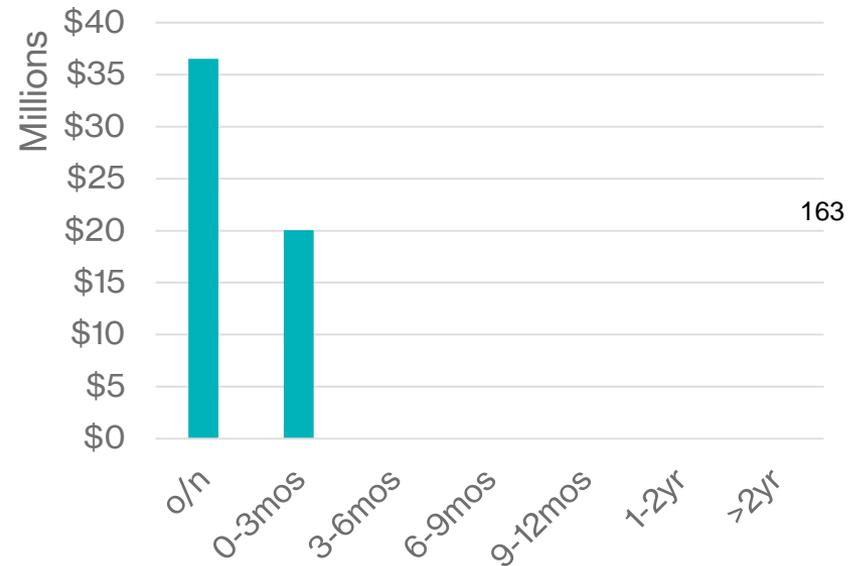
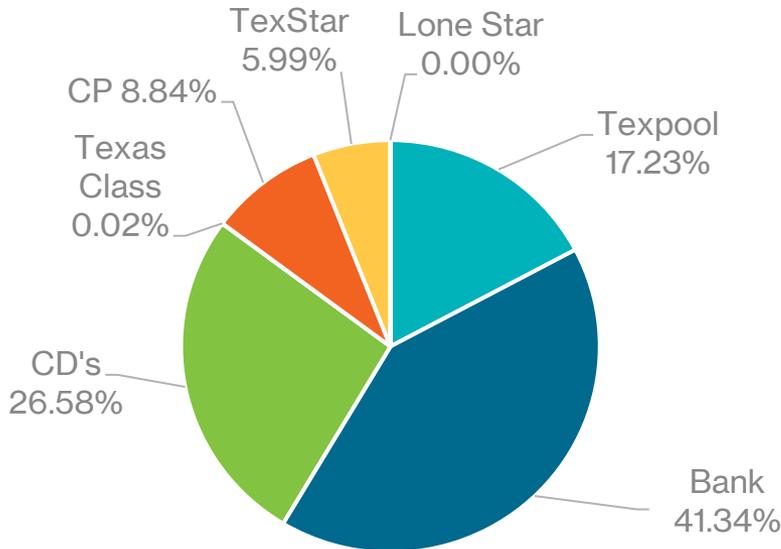
Linda T. Patterson, President
 Patterson & Associates

² "Change in Market Value" is required data, but will primarily reflect the receipt and expenditure of the District's funds from month to month. *Patterson & Associates* has assisted in the preparation of this consolidated investment report, with additional input provided by BISD.

Portfolio Overview

As of August 31, 2021

- P&A reviews your portfolio for optimal asset allocation and a controlled average maturity because a diversified portfolio can better adjust to volatile market conditions. Where extensions can be made in the portfolio, it is important to make them to find available safe value in the markets.
- The graphs below show asset allocations by market sector and by maturity in your portfolio. Inside of 1 year, we continue to see value in commercial paper. Our expectation is of continuing low rates, but we look for value in your authorized sectors to extend and capture the yield available as markets change.
- The non-cash portion of your portfolio is yielding 0.22%.

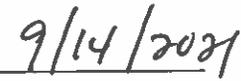


Belton ISD
Portfolio Management
Portfolio Summary
August 31, 2021

Investments	Par Value	Market Value	Book Value	% of Portfolio	Term	Days to Maturity	YTM 365 Equiv.
Texas Class	11,610.05	11,610.05	11,610.05	0.02	1	1	0.051
Commercial Paper Disc. -Amortizing	5,000,000.00	4,998,706.94	4,998,706.94	8.84	180	49	0.193
Texpool/Texpool Prime	9,744,729.79	9,744,729.79	9,744,729.79	17.23	1	1	0.041
TexStar	3,384,786.94	3,384,786.94	3,384,786.94	5.99	1	1	0.010
Lone Star	24.91	24.91	24.91	0.00	1	1	0.000
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly	38,414,203.31	38,414,203.31	38,414,203.31	67.92	108	23	0.092
	56,555,355.00	56,554,061.94	56,554,061.94	100.00%	89	20	0.087

Total Earnings	August 31 Month Ending	Fiscal Year To Date	Fiscal Year Ending
Current Year	4,401.48	96,219.34	96,219.34

The following reports are submitted in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Gov't Code 2256). The reports also offer supplemental information not required by the Act in order to fully inform the governing body of Belton ISD of the position and activity within the District's portfolio of investment. The reports include a management summary overview, a detailed inventory report for the end of the period, a transaction report, as well as graphic representations of the portfolio to provide full disclosure to the governing body.



 Kerri Pridemore, Director of Finance

**Belton ISD
Summary by Type
August 31, 2021
Grouped by Fund**

Patterson & Associates
901 S. MoPac
Suite 195
Austin, TX 78746
-

Security Type	Number of Investments	Par Value	Book Value	% of Portfolio	Average YTM 365	Average Days to Maturity
Fund: Construction Funds						
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly	4	2,448,492.19	2,448,492.19	4.33	0.010	1
Logic	1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0
Lone Star	1	0.72	0.72	0.00	0.014	1
Texas Class	1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0
Texpool/Texpool Prime	4	3,727,590.60	3,727,590.60	6.59	0.022	1
TexStar	2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0
Subtotal	13	6,176,083.51	6,176,083.51	10.92	0.017	1
Fund: Capital Projects Fund						
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly	1	540,634.84	540,634.84	0.96	0.000	1
Subtotal	1	540,634.84	540,634.84	0.96	0.000	1
Fund: Debt Service Funds						
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly	2	5,079,473.15	5,079,473.15	8.98	0.099	55
Texpool/Texpool Prime	1	3,592,164.53	3,592,164.53	6.35	0.062	1
TexStar	1	567,072.30	567,072.30	1.00	0.010	1
Subtotal	4	9,238,709.98	9,238,709.98	16.33	0.079	31
Fund: General Fund						
Commercial Paper Disc. -Amortizing	1	5,000,000.00	4,998,706.94	8.84	0.193	49
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly	4	30,345,603.13	30,345,603.13	53.66	0.099	20
Lone Star	1	24.19	24.19	0.00	0.000	1
Texas Class	1	11,610.05	11,610.05	0.02	0.051	1
Texpool/Texpool Prime	3	2,424,974.66	2,424,974.66	4.29	0.040	1
TexStar	1	2,817,714.64	2,817,714.64	4.98	0.010	1
Subtotal	11	40,599,926.67	40,598,633.61	71.79	0.101	21
Total and Average	29	56,555,355.00	56,554,061.94	100.00	0.087	20

165

Belton ISD
Fund CON - Construction Funds
Investments by Fund
August 31, 2021

Patterson & Associates
901 S. MoPac
Suite 195
Austin, TX 78746
-

CUSIP	Investment #	Issuer	Purchase Date	Book Value	Par Value	Market Value	Current Rate	YTM 360	YTM 365	Maturity Days To Date Maturity
Texas Class										
6550001	10007	Texas Class	09/01/2020	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.051	0.049	0.050	1
Subtotal and Average				0.00	0.00	0.00		0.000	0.000	0
Logic										
54001	10002	Logic	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00				1
Subtotal and Average				0.00	0.00	0.00		0.000	0.000	0
Texpool/Texpool Prime										
500007	10011	Texpool	10/01/2017	615,270.30	615,270.30	615,270.30	0.022	0.021	0.022	1
500008	10012	Texpool	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00				1
500010	10070	Texpool	04/15/2020	3,112,320.30	3,112,320.30	3,112,320.30	0.022	0.021	0.022	1
500009A	10040	Texpool Prime	06/06/2018	0.00	0.00	0.00				166
Subtotal and Average				3,727,590.60	3,727,590.60	3,727,590.60		0.022	0.022	1
TexStar										
20170	10004	TexStar	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.010	0.009	0.010	1
20120	10006	TexStar	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00				1
Subtotal and Average				0.00	0.00	0.00		0.000	0.000	0
Lone Star										
14903	10000	Lone Star Govt ON	10/01/2017	0.72	0.72	0.72	0.010	0.009	0.010	1
Subtotal and Average				0.72	0.72	0.72		0.010	0.010	1
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly										
06216	10062	BBVA Public Fd Interest Chkg	10/01/2019	2,385,735.37	2,385,735.37	2,385,735.37	0.010	0.009	0.010	1
58524	10030	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.010	0.009	0.010	1
98610	10031	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	62,756.82	62,756.82	62,756.82				1
38508	10032	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00				1
Subtotal and Average				2,448,492.19	2,448,492.19	2,448,492.19		0.010	0.010	1
Total Investments and Average				6,176,083.51	6,176,083.51	6,176,083.51		0.017	0.017	1

**Fund CP - Capital Projects Fund
Investments by Fund
August 31, 2021**

CUSIP	Investment #	Issuer	Purchase Date	Book Value	Par Value	Market Value	Current Rate	YTM 360	YTM 365	Maturity Days To Date Maturity
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly										
22689	10035	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	540,634.84	540,634.84	540,634.84				1
Subtotal and Average				540,634.84	540,634.84	540,634.84		0.000	0.000	1
Total Investments and Average				540,634.84	540,634.84	540,634.84		0.000	0.000	1

**Fund DS - Debt Service Funds
Investments by Fund
August 31, 2021**

CUSIP	Investment #	Issuer	Purchase Date	Book Value	Par Value	Market Value	Current Rate	YTM 360	YTM 365	Maturity Date	Days To Maturity
Texpool/Texpool Prime											
500004A	10041	Texpool Prime	06/06/2018	3,592,164.53	3,592,164.53	3,592,164.53	0.062	0.060	0.061		1
Subtotal and Average				3,592,164.53	3,592,164.53	3,592,164.53		0.061	0.062		1
TexStar											
33330	10003	TexStar	10/01/2017	567,072.30	567,072.30	567,072.30	0.010	0.009	0.010		1
Subtotal and Average				567,072.30	567,072.30	567,072.30		0.010	0.010		1
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly											
57670	10033	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	70,320.99	70,320.99	70,320.99					1
172250207B	10078	East West Bank	07/27/2021	5,009,152.16	5,009,152.16	5,009,152.16	0.100	0.098	0.100	10/27/2021	56
Subtotal and Average				5,079,473.15	5,079,473.15	5,079,473.15		0.097	0.099		55
Total Investments and Average				9,238,709.98	9,238,709.98	9,238,709.98		0.078	0.079		30

168

**Fund GEN - General Fund
Investments by Fund
August 31, 2021**

CUSIP	Investment #	Issuer	Purchase Date	Book Value	Par Value	Market Value	Current Rate	YTM 360	YTM 365	Maturity Date	Days To Maturity
Texas Class											
6550003	10073	Texas Class	10/02/2020	11,610.05	11,610.05	11,610.05	0.051	0.049	0.050		1
Subtotal and Average				11,610.05	11,610.05	11,610.05		0.050	0.051		1
Commercial Paper Disc. -Amortizing											
06742XEFO	10076	Barclays Bank CP	04/23/2021	4,998,706.94	5,000,000.00	4,998,706.94		0.190	0.192	10/20/2021	49
Subtotal and Average				4,998,706.94	5,000,000.00	4,998,706.94		0.190	0.193		49
Texpool/Texpool Prime											
500001	10008	Texpool	10/01/2017	1,316,885.66	1,316,885.66	1,316,885.66	0.022	0.021	0.022		1
500005	10010	Texpool	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00					1
500001A	10048	Texpool Prime	10/26/2018	1,108,089.00	1,108,089.00	1,108,089.00	0.062	0.060	0.061		1
Subtotal and Average				2,424,974.66	2,424,974.66	2,424,974.66		0.040	0.040		1
TexStar											169
22210	10005	TexStar	10/01/2017	2,817,714.64	2,817,714.64	2,817,714.64	0.010	0.009	0.010		1
Subtotal and Average				2,817,714.64	2,817,714.64	2,817,714.64		0.010	0.010		1
Lone Star											
14903A	10001	Lone Star Govt ON	10/01/2017	24.19	24.19	24.19					1
Subtotal and Average				24.19	24.19	24.19		0.000	0.000		1
Bank Accounts/CD's int pd monthly											
57696	10027	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	4,151,373.49	4,151,373.49	4,151,373.49					1
38955	10028	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	127,807.32	127,807.32	127,807.32					1
57661	10029	BBVA Treasury Mngmt Anal. Chkg	10/01/2017	16,041,075.22	16,041,075.22	16,041,075.22					1
172875624	10075	East West Bank	10/28/2020	10,025,347.10	10,025,347.10	10,025,347.10	0.300	0.295	0.300	10/28/2021	57
Subtotal and Average				30,345,603.13	30,345,603.13	30,345,603.13		0.098	0.099		19
Total Investments and Average				40,598,633.61	40,599,926.67	40,598,633.61		0.100	0.101		20

Belton ISD

Cash Reconciliation Report

For the Period September 1, 2020 - August 31, 2021

Grouped by Fund

Trans. Date	Investment #	Fund	Trans. Type	Security ID	Par Value	Security Description	Maturity Date	Purchases	Interest	Redemptions	Cash
Debt Service Funds											
10/28/2020	10074	DS	Purchase	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	-5,000,000.00	0.00	0.00	-5,000,000.00
10/31/2020	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	0.00	164.39	0.00	164.39
10/31/2020	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	-164.39	0.00	0.00	-164.39
11/30/2020	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	0.00	1,233.06	0.00	1,233.06
11/30/2020	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	-1,233.06	0.00	0.00	-1,233.06
12/31/2020	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	0.00	1,274.49	0.00	1,274.49
12/31/2020	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	-1,274.49	0.00	0.00	-1,274.49
01/31/2021	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	0.00	1,274.82	0.00	1,274.82
01/31/2021	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	-1,274.82	0.00	0.00	-1,274.82
02/28/2021	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	0.00	1,151.72	0.00	1,151.72
02/28/2021	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	-1,151.72	0.00	0.00	-1,151.72
03/31/2021	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	0.00	1,275.43	0.00	1,275.43
03/31/2021	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	-1,275.43	0.00	0.00	-1,275.43
04/28/2021	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	0.00	1,111.13	0.00	1,111.13
04/28/2021	10074	DS	Interest	172250207	5,000,000.00	EWB 5.0M 0.30% Mat. 04/28/2021	04/28/2021	-1,111.13	0.00	0.00	-1,111.13
04/28/2021	10077	DS	Purchase	172250207A	5,007,485.04	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 07/27/2021	07/27/2021	-5,007,485.04	0.00	0.00	-5,007,485.04
04/30/2021	10077	DS	Interest	172250207A	5,007,485.04	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 07/27/2021	07/27/2021	0.00	39.10	0.00	39.10
04/30/2021	10077	DS	Interest	172250207A	5,007,485.04	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 07/27/2021	07/27/2021	-39.10	0.00	0.00	-39.10
05/31/2021	10077	DS	Interest	172250207A	5,007,485.04	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 07/27/2021	07/27/2021	0.00	404.04	0.00	404.04
05/31/2021	10077	DS	Interest	172250207A	5,007,485.04	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 07/27/2021	07/27/2021	-404.04	0.00	0.00	-404.04
06/30/2021	10077	DS	Interest	172250207A	5,007,485.04	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 07/27/2021	07/27/2021	0.00	391.04	0.00	391.04
06/30/2021	10077	DS	Interest	172250207A	5,007,485.04	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 07/27/2021	07/27/2021	-391.04	0.00	0.00	-391.04
07/27/2021	10077	DS	Interest	172250207A	5,007,485.04	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 07/27/2021	07/27/2021	0.00	338.92	0.00	338.92
07/27/2021	10077	DS	Interest	172250207A	5,007,485.04	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 07/27/2021	07/27/2021	-338.92	0.00	0.00	-338.92
07/27/2021	10078	DS	Purchase	172250207B	5,008,658.14	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 10/27/2021	10/27/2021	-5,008,658.14	0.00	0.00	-5,008,658.14
07/31/2021	10078	DS	Interest	172250207B	5,008,658.14	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 10/27/2021	10/27/2021	0.00	68.61	0.00	68.61
07/31/2021	10078	DS	Interest	172250207B	5,008,658.14	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 10/27/2021	10/27/2021	-68.61	0.00	0.00	-68.61
08/31/2021	10078	DS	Interest	172250207B	5,008,658.14	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 10/27/2021	10/27/2021	0.00	425.41	0.00	425.41
08/31/2021	10078	DS	Interest	172250207B	5,008,658.14	EWB 5.0M 0.10% Mat. 10/27/2021	10/27/2021	-425.41	0.00	0.00	-425.41
Subtotal								-15,025,295.34	9,152.16	0.00	-15,016,143.18

General Fund

10/21/2020	10072	GEN	Purchase	06742VE98	5,000,000.00	BARCBK 5.0M 0.00% Mat.	04/19/2021	-4,993,250.00	0.00	0.00	-4,993,250.00
10/28/2020	10075	GEN	Purchase	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	-10,000,000.00	0.00	0.00	-10,000,000.00
10/31/2020	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	0.00	328.77	0.00	328.77
10/31/2020	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	-328.77	0.00	0.00	-328.77
11/30/2020	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	0.00	2,466.14	0.00	2,466.14
11/30/2020	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	-2,466.14	0.00	0.00	-2,466.14

 Portfolio BELT
 AP

Belton ISD

Cash Reconciliation Report

For the Period September 1, 2020 - August 31, 2021

Trans. Date	Investment #	Fund	Trans. Type	Security ID	Par Value	Security Description	Maturity Date	Purchases	Interest	Redemptions	Cash
General Fund											
12/31/2020	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	0.00	2,548.98	0.00	2,548.98
12/31/2020	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	-2,548.98	0.00	0.00	-2,548.98
01/31/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	0.00	2,549.62	0.00	2,549.62
01/31/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	-2,549.62	0.00	0.00	-2,549.62
02/28/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	0.00	2,303.45	0.00	2,303.45
02/28/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	-2,303.45	0.00	0.00	-2,303.45
03/31/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	0.00	2,550.87	0.00	2,550.87
03/31/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	-2,550.87	0.00	0.00	-2,550.87
04/19/2021	10072	GEN	Maturity	06742VE98	5,000,000.00	BARCBK 5.0M 0.00% Mat.	04/19/2021	0.00	0.00	5,000,000.00	5,000,000.00
04/23/2021	10076	GEN	Purchase	06742XEFO	5,000,000.00	BARCBK 5.0M 0.00% Mat.	10/20/2021	-4,995,250.00	0.00	0.00	-4,995,250.00
04/30/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	0.00	2,469.19	0.00	2,469.19
04/30/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	-2,469.19	0.00	0.00	-2,469.19
05/31/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	0.00	2,552.15	0.00	2,552.15
05/31/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	-2,552.15	0.00	0.00	-2,552.15
06/30/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	0.00	2,470.43	0.00	2,470.43
06/30/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	-2,470.43	0.00	0.00	-2,470.43
07/31/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	0.00	2,553.43	0.00	2,553.43
07/31/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	-2,553.43	0.00	0.00	-2,553.43
08/31/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	0.00	2,554.07	0.00	2,554.07
08/31/2021	10075	GEN	Interest	172875624	10,000,000.00	EWB 10.0M 0.30% Mat. 10/28/2021	10/28/2021	-2,554.07	0.00	0.00	-2,554.07
Subtotal								-20,013,847.10	25,347.10	5,000,000.00	-14,988,500.00
Total								-35,039,142.44	34,499.26	5,000,000.00	-30,004,643.18

**Belton ISD
Purchases Report
Sorted by Fund - Fund
September 1, 2020 - August 31, 2021**

Patterson & Associates
901 S. MoPac
Suite 195
Austin, TX 78746
-

CUSIP	Investment #	Fund	Sec. Type	Issuer	Original Par Value	Purchase Date	Payment Periods	Principal Purchased	Accrued Interest at Purchase	Rate at Purchase	Maturity Date	YTM	Ending Book Value
Debt Service Funds													
172250207	10074	DS	RR5	EWB	5,000,000.00	10/28/2020	/ - Monthly	5,000,000.00		0.300	04/28/2021	0.300	0.00
172250207A	10077	DS	RR5	EWB	5,007,485.04	04/28/2021	/ - Monthly	5,007,485.04		0.095	07/27/2021	0.095	0.00
172250207B	10078	DS	RR5	EWB	5,008,658.14	07/27/2021	/ - Monthly	5,008,658.14		0.100	10/27/2021	0.100	5,009,152.16
			Subtotal		15,016,143.18			15,016,143.18	0.00				5,009,152.16
General Fund													
6550003	10073	GEN	LA1	TXCLAS	14,000,000.00	10/02/2020	11/01 - Monthly	14,000,000.00		0.177		0.177	11,610.05
06742VE98	10072	GEN	ACP	BARCBK	5,000,000.00	10/21/2020	04/19 - At Maturity	4,993,250.00			04/19/2021	0.270	0.00
172875624	10075	GEN	RR5	EWB	10,000,000.00	10/28/2020	/ - Monthly	10,000,000.00		0.300	10/28/2021	0.300	10,025,347.10
06742XEFO	10076	GEN	ACP	BARCBK	5,000,000.00	04/23/2021	10/20 - At Maturity	4,995,250.00			10/20/2021	0.190	4,998,706.94
			Subtotal		34,000,000.00			33,988,500.00	0.00				15,035,664.09
			Total Purchases		49,016,143.18			49,004,643.18	0.00				20,044,816.25



Belton ISD
Maturity Report
Sorted by Maturity Date
 Receipts during September 1, 2020 - August 31, 2021

CUSIP	Investment #	Fund	Sec. Type	Issuer	Par Value	Maturity Date	Purchase Date	Rate at Maturity	Book Value at Maturity	Interest	Maturity Proceeds	Net Income
06742VE98	10072	GEN	ACP	BARCBK	5,000,000.00	04/19/2021	10/21/2020		5,000,000.00	0.00	5,000,000.00	0.00
Total Maturities					5,000,000.00				5,000,000.00	0.00	5,000,000.00	0.00

Belton ISD
Interest Earnings
Sorted by Fund - Fund
September 1, 2020 - August 31, 2021
Yield on Average Book Value

CUSIP	Investment #	Fund	Security Type	Ending Par Value	Beginning Book Value	Average Book Value	Maturity Date	Current Rate	Annualized Yield	Adjusted Interest Earnings		
										Interest Earned	Amortization/ Accretion	Adjusted Interest Earnings
Fund: Construction Funds												
500007	10011	CON	RR2	615,270.30	247,341.15	412,993.05		0.022	0.042	173.15	0.00	173.15
500010	10070	CON	RR2	3,112,320.30	8,509,056.67	5,841,313.88		0.022	0.077	4,522.53	0.00	4,522.53
20170	10004	CON	RR3	0.00	300,579.37	295,737.49		0.010	0.048	143.42	0.00	143.42
6550001	10007	CON	LA1	0.00	220,341.02	219,284.38		0.051	0.117	255.48	0.00	255.48
06216	10062	CON	RR5	2,385,735.37	5,744,293.17	1,381,882.95		0.010	0.143	1,971.09	0.00	1,971.09
58524	10030	CON	RR5	0.00	4,743,790.65	1,790,081.05		0.010	0.123	2,206.15	0.00	2,206.15
98610	10031	CON	RR5	62,756.82	381,853.25	330,209.60				0.00	0.00	0.00
14903	10000	CON	RR4	0.72	196,870.57	194,222.58		0.010	0.036	69.99	0.00	69.99
500009A	10040	CON	RR2	0.00	585,734.52	1,617,923.71			0.137	2,221.04	0.00	2,221.04
			Subtotal	6,176,083.51	20,929,860.37	12,083,648.70			0.096	11,562.85	0.00	11,562.85
Fund: Capital Projects Fund												
22689	10035	CP	RR5	540,634.84	1,104,337.84	669,614.94				0.00	0.00	0.00
			Subtotal	540,634.84	1,104,337.84	669,614.94				0.00	0.00	0.00
Fund: Debt Service Funds												
33330	10003	DS	RR3	567,072.30	561,892.33	565,929.35		0.010	0.048	270.78	0.00	270.78
57670	10033	DS	RR5	70,320.99	2,028,788.37	395,420.21				0.00	0.00	0.00
500004A	10041	DS	RR2	3,592,164.53	6,173,014.15	5,239,507.99		0.062	0.107	5,600.59	0.00	5,600.59
172250207B	10078	DS	RR5	5,009,152.16	0.00	494,011.82	10/27/2021	0.100	0.100	494.02	0.00	494.02
172250207	10074	DS	RR5	0.00	0.00	2,494,734.56	04/28/2021	0.300	0.300	7,485.04	0.00	7,485.04
172250207A	10077	DS	RR5	0.00	0.00	1,234,823.79	07/27/2021	0.095	0.095	1,173.10	0.00	1,173.10
			Subtotal	9,238,709.98	8,763,694.85	10,424,427.72			0.144	15,023.53	0.00	15,023.53
Fund: General Fund												
500001	10008	GEN	RR2	1,316,885.66	1,758,954.70	8,769,280.11		0.022	0.078	6,828.76	0.00	6,828.76
22210	10005	GEN	RR3	2,817,714.64	2,816,364.80	2,817,316.01		0.010	0.048	1,349.84	0.00	1,349.84
6550003	10073	GEN	LA1	11,610.05	0.00	10,316,129.70		0.051	0.113	11,610.05	0.00	11,610.05
38955	10028	GEN	RR5	127,807.32	127,807.32	127,807.32				0.00	0.00	0.00

Belton ISD
Interest Earnings
September 1, 2020 - August 31, 2021

CUSIP	Investment #	Fund	Security Type	Ending Par Value	Beginning Book Value	Average Book Value	Maturity Date	Current Rate	Annualized Yield	Adjusted Interest Earnings		
										Interest Earned	Amortization/ Accretion	Adjusted Interest Earnings
Fund: General Fund												
57696	10027	GEN	RR5	4,151,373.49	2,568,521.46	2,198,095.09				0.01	0.00	0.01
57661	10029	GEN	RR5	16,041,075.22	10,527,840.31	2,081,117.18				0.01	0.00	0.01
14903A	10001	GEN	RR4	24.19	24.19	24.19				0.00	0.00	0.00
500001A	10048	GEN	RR2	1,108,089.00	29,265,869.19	8,134,873.66		0.062	0.176	14,290.25	0.00	14,290.25
06742XEFO	10076	GEN	ACP	5,000,000.00	0.00	1,793,440.84	10/20/2021		0.193	0.00	3,456.94	3,456.94
06742VE98	10072	GEN	ACP	0.00	0.00	2,464,098.29	04/19/2021		0.274	0.00	6,750.00	6,750.00
172875624	10075	GEN	RR5	10,025,347.10	0.00	8,448,070.92	10/28/2021	0.300	0.300	25,347.10	0.00	25,347.10
			Subtotal	40,599,926.67	47,065,381.97	47,150,253.31			0.148	59,426.02	10,206.94	69,632.96
			Total	56,555,355.00	77,863,275.03	70,327,944.66			0.137	86,012.40	10,206.94	96,219.34

Belton ISD
Amortization Schedule
September 1, 2020 - August 31, 2021
Sorted By Fund - Fund

Investment #	Maturity Date	Beginning Par Value				Amounts Amortized				
Issuer	Fund	Amort. Date	Current Rate	Purchase Principal	Original Premium or Discount	Ending Book Value	And Unamortized As of 09/01/2020	Amount Amortized This Period	Amt Amortized Through 08/31/2021	Amount Unamortized Through 08/31/2021
General Fund										
10072 Barclays Bank CP	GEN	04/19/2021	5,000,000.00	4,993,250.00	-6,750.00	0.00	0.00 -6,750.00	6,750.00	6,750.00	0.00
10076 Barclays Bank CP	GEN	10/20/2021	5,000,000.00	4,995,250.00	-4,750.00	4,998,706.94	0.00 -4,750.00	3,456.94	3,456.94	-1,293.06
			Subtotal	9,988,500.00	-11,500.00	4,998,706.94	0.00 -11,500.00	10,206.94	10,206.94	-1,293.06
			Total	9,988,500.00	-11,500.00	4,998,706.94	0.00 -11,500.00	10,206.94	10,206.94	-1,293.06



**Belton ISD
Projected Cashflow Report
Sorted by Monthly
For the Period September 1, 2021 - March 31, 2022**

Patterson & Associates
901 S. MoPac
Suite 195
Austin, TX 78746
-

Projected Trans. Date	Investment #	Fund	Security ID	Transaction Type	Issuer	Par Value	Original Cost	Principal	Interest	Total
October 2021										
10/20/2021	10076	GEN	06742XEF0	Maturity	Barclays Bank CP	5,000,000.00	4,995,250.00	5,000,000.00	0.00	5,000,000.00
Total for October 2021						5,000,000.00	4,995,250.00	5,000,000.00	0.00	5,000,000.00
GRAND TOTALS:						5,000,000.00	4,995,250.00	5,000,000.00	0.00	5,000,000.00

Belton ISD
Texas Compliance Change in Val Report
Sorted by Fund
September 1, 2020 - August 31, 2021

Inv #	Issuer	Fund	Purch Date	Interest Accrual	Beginning Book Value	Purchases/ Additions	Redemptions	Change in Value	Ending Book Value
Cusip	Par Value	YTM	Mat Date	Interest Received	Beginning Market Value				Ending Market Value
Fund: Construction Funds									
10000	LSGO	CON	10/01/2017	69.99	196,870.57	69.99	196,939.84	-196,869.85	0.72
14903	0.72	0.010	/ /	69.99	196,870.57	69.99	196,939.84	-196,869.85	0.72
10002	LOGIC	CON	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
54001	0.00	0.000	/ /	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
10004	TXSTAR	CON	10/01/2017	143.42	300,579.37	143.42	300,722.79	-300,579.37	0.00
20170	0.00	0.000	/ /	143.42	300,579.37	143.42	300,722.79	-300,579.37	0.00
10006	TXSTAR	CON	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
20120	0.00	0.000	/ /	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	178.00
10007	TXCLAS	CON	09/01/2020	255.48	220,341.02	561.51	220,902.53	-220,341.02	0.00
6550001	0.00	0.050	/ /	306.03	220,341.02	561.51	220,902.53	-220,341.02	0.00
10011	TXPOOL	CON	10/01/2017	173.15	247,341.15	550,173.15	182,244.00	367,929.15	615,270.30
500007	615,270.30	0.022	/ /	173.15	247,341.15	550,173.15	182,244.00	367,929.15	615,270.30
10012	TXPOOL	CON	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
500008	0.00	0.000	/ /	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
10030	BBVATM	CON	10/01/2017	2,206.15	4,743,790.65	1,207,682.26	5,951,472.91	-4,743,790.65	0.00
58524	0.00	0.000	/ /	5,019.63	4,743,790.65	1,207,682.26	5,951,472.91	-4,743,790.65	0.00
10031	BBVATM	CON	10/01/2017	0.00	381,853.25	424,914.07	744,010.50	-319,096.43	62,756.82
98610	62,756.82	0.000	/ /	0.00	381,853.25	424,914.07	744,010.50	-319,096.43	62,756.82
10032	BBVATM	CON	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
38508	0.00	0.000	/ /	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
10040	TXPRIM	CON	06/06/2018	2,221.04	585,734.52	2,197,679.79	2,783,414.31	-585,734.52	0.00
500009A	0.00	0.000	/ /	2,221.04	585,734.52	2,197,679.79	2,783,414.31	-585,734.52	0.00

Portfolio BELT

Belton ISD
Texas Compliance Change in Val Report
September 1, 2020 - August 31, 2021

Inv #	Issuer	Fund	Purch Date	Interest Accrual	Beginning Book Value	Purchases/ Additions	Redemptions	Change in Value	Ending Book Value
Cusip	Par Value	YTM	Mat Date	Interest Received	Beginning Market Value				Ending Market Value
10062	BBVAPF	CON	10/01/2019	1,971.09	5,744,293.17	7,628,050.84	10,986,608.64	-3,358,557.80	2,385,735.37
06216	2,385,735.37	0.010	/ /	2,584.35	5,744,293.17	7,628,050.84	10,986,608.64	-3,358,557.80	2,385,735.37
10070	TXPOOL	CON	04/15/2020	4,522.53	8,509,056.67	1,251,027.75	6,647,764.12	-5,396,736.37	3,112,320.30
500010	3,112,320.30	0.022	/ /	4,522.53	8,509,056.67	1,251,027.75	6,647,764.12	-5,396,736.37	3,112,320.30
Sub Totals For: Fund: Construction Funds				11,562.85	20,929,860.37	13,260,302.78	28,014,079.64	-14,753,776.86	6,176,083.51
				15,040.14	20,929,860.37	13,260,302.78	28,014,079.64	-14,753,776.86	6,176,083.51
Fund: Capital Projects Fun									
10035	BBVATM	CP	10/01/2017	0.00	1,104,337.84	1,210,694.12	1,774,397.12	-563,703.00	540,634.84
22689	540,634.84	0.000	/ /	0.00	1,104,337.84	1,210,694.12	1,774,397.12	-563,703.00	540,634.84
Sub Totals For: Fund: Capital Projects Fun				0.00	1,104,337.84	1,210,694.12	1,774,397.12	-563,703.00	540,634.84
				0.00	1,104,337.84	1,210,694.12	1,774,397.12	-563,703.00	540,634.84
Fund: Debt Service Funds									
10003	TXSTAR	DS	10/01/2017	270.78	561,892.33	5,179.97	0.00	5,179.97	567,072.30
33330	567,072.30	0.010	/ /	270.78	561,892.33	5,179.97	0.00	5,179.97	567,072.30
10033	BBVATM	DS	10/01/2017	0.00	2,028,788.37	21,751,444.02	23,709,911.40	-1,958,467.38	70,320.99
57670	70,320.99	0.000	/ /	0.00	2,028,788.37	21,751,444.02	23,709,911.40	-1,958,467.38	70,320.99
10041	TXPRIM	DS	06/06/2018	5,600.59	6,173,014.15	17,859,150.38	20,440,000.00	-2,580,849.62	3,592,164.53
500004A	3,592,164.53	0.061	/ /	5,600.59	6,173,014.15	17,859,150.38	20,440,000.00	-2,580,849.62	3,592,164.53
10078	EWB	DS	07/27/2021	494.02	0.00	5,009,152.16	0.00	5,009,152.16	5,009,152.16
172250207B	5,009,152.16	0.100	10/27/2021	494.02	0.00	5,009,152.16	0.00	5,009,152.16	5,009,152.16
Sub Totals For: Fund: Debt Service Funds				6,365.39	8,763,694.85	44,624,926.53	44,149,911.40	475,015.13	9,238,709.98
				6,365.39	8,763,694.85	44,624,926.53	44,149,911.40	475,015.13	9,238,709.98
Fund: General Fund									
10001	LSGO	GEN	10/01/2017	0.00	24.19	0.00	0.00	0.00	24.19
14903A	24.19	0.000	/ /	0.00	24.19	0.00	0.00	0.00	24.19

Belton ISD
Texas Compliance Change in Val Report
September 1, 2020 - August 31, 2021

Inv #	Issuer	Fund	Purch Date	Interest Accrual	Beginning Book Value	Purchases/ Additions	Redemptions	Change in Value	Ending Book Value
Cusip	Par Value	YTM	Mat Date	Interest Received	Beginning Market Value				Ending Market Value
10005	TXSTAR	GEN	10/01/2017	1,349.84	2,816,364.80	1,349.84	0.00	1,349.84	2,817,714.64
22210	2,817,714.64	0.010	/ /	1,349.84	2,816,364.80	1,349.84	0.00	1,349.84	2,817,714.64
10008	TXPOOL	GEN	10/01/2017	6,828.76	1,758,954.70	55,005,222.40	55,447,291.44	-442,069.04	1,316,885.66
500001	1,316,885.66	0.022	/ /	6,828.76	1,758,954.70	55,005,222.40	55,447,291.44	-442,069.04	1,316,885.66
10010	TXPOOL	GEN	10/01/2017	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
500005	0.00	0.000	/ /	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
10027	BBVATM	GEN	10/01/2017	0.01	2,568,521.46	111,186,814.48	109,603,962.45	1,582,852.03	4,151,373.49
57696	4,151,373.49	0.000	/ /	0.00	2,568,521.46	111,186,814.48	109,603,962.45	1,582,852.03	4,151,373.49
10028	BBVATM	GEN	10/01/2017	0.00	127,807.32	0.00	0.00	0.00	127,807.32
38955	127,807.32	0.000	/ /	0.00	127,807.32	0.00	0.00	0.00	127,807.32
10029	BBVATM	GEN	10/01/2017	0.01	10,527,840.31	158,897,012.22	153,383,777.31	5,513,234.91	16,041,075.22
57661	16,041,075.22	0.000	/ /	0.00	10,527,840.31	158,897,012.22	153,383,777.31	5,513,234.91	16,041,075.22
10048	TXPRIM	GEN	10/26/2018	14,290.25	29,265,869.19	2,642,219.81	30,800,000.00	-28,157,780.19	1,108,089.00
500001A	1,108,089.00	0.061	/ /	14,290.25	29,265,869.19	2,642,219.81	30,800,000.00	-28,157,780.19	1,108,089.00
10072	BARCBK	GEN	10/21/2020	0.00	0.00	4,993,250.00	5,000,000.00	0.00	0.00
06742VE98	0.00	0.000	04/19/2021	0.00	0.00	4,993,250.00	5,000,000.00	0.00	0.00
10073	TXCLAS	GEN	10/02/2020	11,610.05	0.00	28,023,084.00	14,000,000.00	11,610.05	11,610.05
6550003	11,610.05	0.050	/ /	11,473.95	0.00	28,023,084.00	14,000,000.00	11,610.05	11,610.05
10075	EWB	GEN	10/28/2020	25,347.10	0.00	10,025,347.10	0.00	10,025,347.10	10,025,347.10
172875624	10,025,347.10	0.300	10/28/2021	25,347.10	0.00	10,025,347.10	0.00	10,025,347.10	10,025,347.10
10076	BARCBK	GEN	04/23/2021	0.00	0.00	4,995,250.00	0.00	4,998,706.94	4,998,706.94
06742XEFO	5,000,000.00	0.190	10/20/2021	0.00	0.00	4,995,250.00	0.00	4,998,706.94	4,998,706.94
Sub Totals For: Fund: General Fund				59,426.02	47,065,381.97	375,769,549.85	368,235,031.20	-6,466,748.36	40,598,633.61
				59,289.90	47,065,381.97	375,769,549.85	368,235,031.20	-6,466,748.36	40,598,633.61

Belton ISD
Texas Compliance Change in Val Report
September 1, 2020 - August 31, 2021

Inv #	Issuer	Fund	Purch Date	Interest Accrual	Beginning Book Value				Ending Book Value
Cusip	Par Value	YTM	Mat Date	Interest Received	Beginning Market Value	Purchases/ Additions	Redemptions	Change in Value	Ending Market Value
Report Grand Totals:				77,354.26	77,863,275.03	434,865,473.28	442,173,419.36	-21,309,213.09	56,554,061.94
				80,695.43	77,863,275.03	434,865,473.28	442,173,419.36	-21,309,213.09	56,554,061.94

Meeder Public Funds, Inc., dba Patterson & Associates is a registered investment adviser with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. Registration with the SEC does not imply a certain level of skill or training. The opinions expressed in this presentation are those of Meeder Public Funds, Inc. The material presented has been derived from sources considered to be reliable, but the accuracy and completeness cannot be guaranteed.

Meeder provides monthly statements for its investment management clients to provide information about the investment portfolio. The information should not be used for audit or confirmation purposes. Please review your custodial statements and report any inaccuracies or discrepancies.

Certain information and data have been supplied by unaffiliated third parties. Although Meeder believes the information is reliable, it cannot warrant the accuracy of information offered by third parties. Market value may reflect prices received from pricing vendors when current market quotations are not available. Prices may not reflect firm bids or offers and may differ from the value at which the security can be sold.

Statements may include positions from unmanaged accounts provided for reporting purposes. Unmanaged accounts are managed directly by the client and are not included in the accounts managed by the investment adviser. This information is provided as a client convenience and the investment adviser assumes no responsibility for performance of these accounts or the accuracy of the data reported.

182

Investing involves risk. Past performance is no guarantee of future results. Debt and fixed income securities are subject to credit and interest rate risk. The investment return and principal value of an investment will fluctuate so that an investors shares, when redeemed, may be worth more or less than their original cost. Current performance may be lower or higher than the performance data quoted.

Meeder Investment Management is the global brand for the Meeder group of affiliated companies. Investment advisory services are provided through Meeder Public Funds, Inc, dba Patterson & Associates. Please contact us if you would like to receive a copy of our current ADV disclosure brochure or privacy policy.

Patterson & Associates
Barton Oaks Plaza
Building II
901 S. MoPac, Suite 195
Austin, TX 78746
800.817.2442

**A RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE
BELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF BELL §**

WHEREAS, Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code Chapter 2256, requires the Board of Trustees of the Belton Independent School District to review the District’s investment policy and investment strategies not less than annually;

WHEREAS, Texas Government Code §2256.005(e) as amended, further requires the governing body to adopt a written instrument by rule, order, ordinance, or resolution stating that it has reviewed the investment policy and investment strategies and that the written instrument so adopted shall record any changes made to either the investment policy or investment strategies;

WHEREAS, the Board of School Trustees of the Belton Independent School District did on this date review its investment policy and investment strategies in a properly posted public meeting.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED

- I. The following policy and investment strategies have been adopted prior to this date by the Board of Trustees:

CDA(LEGAL), Other Revenues: Investments
CDA(LOCAL), Other Revenues: Investments

- II. The aforementioned investment policy and investment strategies are hereby ratified with no changes.

DULY PASSED AND APPROVED THIS 20th DAY OF SEPTEMBER, 2021.

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE:

ATTEST:

BELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Jeff Norwood
President – Board of Trustees

Manuel Alcozer
Secretary – Board of Trustees

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Resolution Adopting Broker/Dealer List

Contact Person: Kerri Pridemore

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 5: Maximize our use of resources for both current priorities and plans for the future.

Background Information:

The District's funds are invested in local government investment pools that are considered stable and highly liquid. In addition, the District purchases securities in order to provide Belton ISD with additional investment income, without compromise to its safety or security. In accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government 2256.025, the Board of Trustees must adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

The District has consulted with Patterson and Associates to assist in maintaining the broker list and these firms have submitted documentation as required by Board Policy CDA(LEGAL) attesting that they (1) have received and reviewed the District's investment policy, and (2) acknowledged that the business organization has implemented reasonable procedures and controls in an effort to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the organization that are not authorized by the District's policy.

Fiscal Implications:

None.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve the resolution for the investment broker list as presented.

**A RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE
BELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF BELL §**

WHEREAS, Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256) governs local government investment; and

WHEREAS, the Public Fund Investment Act (Section 2256.025) requires the governing body or its designated investment committee, no less than annually, to review, revise and adopt a list of qualified broker/dealers authorized to engage in investment transactions; and

WHEREAS, the following broker/dealers are recommended for approval:

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED

- Bank of America/Merrill Lynch
- Bank of New York
- BOK Financial
- Cantor Fitzgerald
- FHN Financial
- Goldman Sachs
- InCapital
- Jefferies
- JP Morgan
- Mizuho Securities
- Morgan Stanley
- Moreton Capital Markets
- Oppenheimer
- Piper Sandler & Co
- Raymond James
- RBC Capital Markets
- Robert W. Baird
- Siebert Williams Shank
- Stifel Nicolaus
- StoneX Group Inc.
- UBS Financial
- Wells Fargo

are authorized as broker/dealers for the District.

In accordance with the Act and the Investment Policy, a copy of the Investment Policy will be sent to each broker/dealer on the list and resent whenever a material change is made to the Policy.

Any qualified Texas bank used for time or demand deposits may be approved by the investment officers as identified through the competitive process without Board action.

That the District has complied with the requirements of the Public Funds Investment Act and the list of authorized broker/dealers is hereby adopted.

DULY PASSED AND APPROVED THIS 20th DAY OF SEPTEMBER, 2021.

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE:

ATTEST:

BELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Jeff Norwood
President – Board of Trustees

Manuel Alcozer
Secretary – Board of Trustees

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Certified T-TESS Appraisers for 2021-2022

Contact Person: Calvin Itz

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 3: Attract, retain, and support a world-class team of employees.

Background Information:

In accordance with Policy DNA(LOCAL), the Board shall approve a list of certified Texas Teacher Evaluation and Support System (T-TESS) appraisers who can appraise a teacher in place of the teacher's supervisor.

Attached is a list of certified T-TESS appraisers for 2021-2022.

Fiscal Implications:

N/A

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve the attached list of certified T-TESS appraisers for 2021-2022.



Belton Independent School District

Department of Human Resources

P. O. Box 269*Belton, TX 76513*254-215-2015*FAX 254-215-2016

CERTIFIED T-TESS APPRAISERS 2021-2022

Cindy Allman	Madonna Lopez
Tammie Baggerly	Amber Loubiere
Ashley Bates	Julee Manley
Marcie Beck	Elizabeth McMurtry
Kristie Blattner	Michelle Mikeska
Peter Bongard	Amanda Necessary
Courtney Brewer	Lexie Newberry
Christy Chandler	Hope Orsag
Akeiah Cipolla	Jill Ross
Kory Craddick	Veronica Russell
Megan Crook	Kelly Sanders
Kelli Dodd	Jason Sansom
Seth Edwards	Dawn Schiller
Erica Garrett	Stacie Seveska
Sandra Garrett	Ben Smith
Brian Gill	Sheila Surovik
Tim Goodridge	Angelia Tarrant
Julie Green	Kevin Taylor
Kris Hobson	Ashlie Thomas
Jennifer Hollingsworth	Michelle Tish
Brooke Holt	Jesus Uranga
Kristie Ingram	Rebecca Vaughn
Aubrey Itz	Dominic White
Lance Jordy	Jennifer Whitehead
Julie Kearney	Kimberly Winters
Claudia Knox	Carolyn Zepernick
Christopher Lockamy	

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Revisions to BED(LOCAL): Board Members – Public Participation – 2nd Reading

Contact Person: Matt Smith

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 1: Strengthen and support the engagement of all stakeholders in the pursuit of the BISD Vision.

Background Information:

Revisions are being recommended to this policy in conjunction with the annual review of the Board Operating Procedures. Changes are identified in the attachment and more clearly outline public comment procedures and meeting management.

We have worked on this since requested in June and the Policy Committee has reviewed several times. During the group's first reading of the policy on September 13, they requested the addition of language to allow for a citizen to sign up for both public comments and a public hearing if they choose. The proposed policy includes this additional language.

Fiscal Implications:

None

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve revisions to policy BED(LOCAL) as presented.

**Limit on
Participation**

Audience participation at a Board meeting is limited to the portion of the meeting designated to receive public comment in accordance with this policy. At all other times during a Board meeting, the audience shall not enter into discussion or debate on matters being considered by the Board, unless requested by the presiding officer.

Public Comment

Regular Meetings

At regular Board meetings, the Board shall permit public comment, regardless of whether the topic is an item on the agenda posted with notice of the meeting.

Special Meetings

At all other Board meetings, public comment shall be limited to items on the agenda posted with notice of the meeting.

Procedures

Individuals who wish to participate during the portion of the meeting designated for public comment shall sign up with the presiding officer or designee before the meeting begins as specified in the Board's procedures on public comment and shall indicate the agenda item or topic on which they wish to address the Board.

Public comment on items on the agenda shall occur at the beginning of the meeting. At the presiding officer's discretion, public comment at regular meetings on nonagenda topics may be deferred to the end of the meeting.

Except as permitted by this policy and the Board's procedures on public comment, an individual's comments to the Board shall not exceed ~~five~~ three minutes per meeting.

When the Board conducts a public hearing during a regular board meeting, individuals may have the opportunity to address the Board during both the public comment portion of the meeting and during the public hearing. However, comments pertaining to the subject of the public hearing are to be reserved for the public hearing. Unless otherwise provided by law or speakers' time is adjusted by the presiding officer, an individual may address the Board for three minutes during a public hearing. Comments to the Board during a public hearing must be directly related to the agenda item for the hearing or the presiding officer will redirect the individual to the applicable topic of the public hearing.

Meeting
Management

When necessary for effective meeting management or to accommodate large numbers of individuals wishing to address the Board, the presiding officer may make adjustments to public comment procedures, including adjusting when public comment will occur during the meeting, reordering agenda items, deferring public comment on nonagenda items, continuing agenda items to a later meeting, providing expanded opportunity for public comment, or establishing

an overall time limit for public comment and adjusting the time allotted to each speaker. However, no individual shall be given less than one minute to make comments.

The Board does not allow the use of video, slide, or other electronic presentations during public comment. Speakers must be recognized by the presiding officer before speaking and will address the Board from the speaker's podium. Posters and signs are not allowed at the speaker's podium. No speaker will approach the dais. If citizens bring a written statement or support materials, they should provide enough copies for the seven Board Members and the Superintendent. Copies must be provided to the Executive Assistant to the Superintendent at the time the individual signs up to speak.

Board's Response

Specific factual information or recitation of existing policy may be furnished in response to inquiries, but the Board shall not deliberate or decide regarding any subject that is not included on the agenda posted with notice of the meeting.

Complaints and Concerns

The presiding officer or designee shall determine whether an individual addressing the Board has attempted to solve a matter administratively through resolution channels established by policy. If not, the individual shall be referred to the appropriate policy to seek resolution:

- Employee complaints: DGBA
- Student or parent complaints: FNG
- Public complaints: GF

Disruption

The Board shall not tolerate disruption of the meeting by members of the audience. Attendees shall not bring posters, banners, or other items that might disrupt the meeting. If, after at least one warning from the presiding officer, any individual continues to disrupt the meeting by his or her words or actions, the presiding officer may request assistance from law enforcement officials to have the individual removed from the meeting. Notwithstanding, a single outburst or incident may be so disruptive that the individual may be removed without an initial warning. All individuals attending meetings will be expected to comply with applicable guidelines from the District regarding emergency procedures and/or in accordance with executive orders issued by duly authorized local, state, and/or federal authorities.

**Limit on
Participation**

Audience participation at a Board meeting is limited to the portion of the meeting designated to receive public comment in accordance with this policy. At all other times during a Board meeting, the audience shall not enter into discussion or debate on matters being considered by the Board, unless requested by the presiding officer.

Public Comment

Regular Meetings

At regular Board meetings, the Board shall permit public comment, regardless of whether the topic is an item on the agenda posted with notice of the meeting.

Special Meetings

At all other Board meetings, public comment shall be limited to items on the agenda posted with notice of the meeting.

Procedures

Individuals who wish to participate during the portion of the meeting designated for public comment shall sign up with the presiding officer or designee before the meeting begins as specified in the Board's procedures on public comment and shall indicate the agenda item or topic on which they wish to address the Board.

Public comment on items on the agenda shall occur at the beginning of the meeting. At the presiding officer's discretion, public comment at regular meetings on nonagenda topics may be deferred to the end of the meeting.

Except as permitted by this policy and the Board's procedures on public comment, an individual's comments to the Board shall not exceed three minutes per meeting.

When the Board conducts a public hearing during a regular board meeting, individuals may have the opportunity to address the Board during both the public comment portion of the meeting and during the public hearing. However, comments pertaining to the subject of the public hearing are to be reserved for the public hearing. Unless otherwise provided by law or speakers' time is adjusted by the presiding officer, an individual may address the Board for three minutes during a public hearing. Comments to the Board during a public hearing must be directly related to the agenda item for the hearing or the presiding officer will redirect the individual to the applicable topic of the public hearing.

Meeting
Management

When necessary for effective meeting management or to accommodate large numbers of individuals wishing to address the Board, the presiding officer may make adjustments to public comment procedures, including adjusting when public comment will occur during the meeting, reordering agenda items, deferring public comment on nonagenda items, continuing agenda items to a later meeting, providing expanded opportunity for public comment,

or establishing an overall time limit for public comment and adjusting the time allotted to each speaker. However, no individual shall be given less than one minute to make comments.

The Board does not allow the use of video, slide, or other electronic presentations during public comment. Speakers must be recognized by the presiding officer before speaking and will address the Board from the speaker's podium. Posters and signs are not allowed at the speaker's podium. No speaker will approach the dais. If citizens bring a written statement or support materials, they should provide enough copies for the seven Board Members and the Superintendent. Copies must be provided to the Executive Assistant to the Superintendent at the time the individual signs up to speak.

Board's Response

Specific factual information or recitation of existing policy may be furnished in response to inquiries, but the Board shall not deliberate or decide regarding any subject that is not included on the agenda posted with notice of the meeting.

Complaints and Concerns

The presiding officer or designee shall determine whether an individual addressing the Board has attempted to solve a matter administratively through resolution channels established by policy. If not, the individual shall be referred to the appropriate policy to seek resolution:

- Employee complaints: DGBA
- Student or parent complaints: FNG
- Public complaints: GF

Disruption

The Board shall not tolerate disruption of the meeting by members of the audience. If, after at least one warning from the presiding officer, any individual continues to disrupt the meeting by his or her words or actions, the presiding officer may request assistance from law enforcement officials to have the individual removed from the meeting. Notwithstanding, a single outburst or incident may be so disruptive that the individual may be removed without an initial warning. All individuals attending meetings will be expected to comply with applicable guidelines from the District regarding emergency procedures and/or in accordance with executive orders issued by duly authorized local, state, and/or federal authorities.

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Amendment to Board Operating Procedures

Contact Person: Matt Smith

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 1: Strengthen and support the engagement of all stakeholders in the pursuit of the BISD Vision.

Background Information:

The Board Operating Procedures outline general procedures and agreements to ensure cooperation and effective processes and systems that advance the goals of the District. In addition, the document assists the Board in addressing areas of effective communication with community members and staff.

The Policy Committee has reviewed the proposed Board Operating Procedures. The recommended changes have been incorporated throughout and align with policy. We will continue to review the procedures annually, as outlined in the document.

Fiscal Implications:

None

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve the amended Board Operating Procedures as presented.



Board Operating Procedures

The Superintendent and the Board function as a team. A structured approach to developing a district vision and setting goals is enhanced by first developing a system of standard operating procedures. The Board of Trustees is the corporate policy making body for the District. The Superintendent and staff provide the leadership to accomplish the District's mission and annual goals, through policy implementation. The Belton ISD Board Operating Procedures have been established based on legal policies and policies adopted by the Board of Trustees.

The Belton ISD Board of Trustees annually reviews these Operating Procedures to effectively communicate with staff and patrons of the District.

Trustees

Suzanne M. McDonald <u>Jeff Norwood</u>	President
Jeff Norwood <u>Ty Taggart</u>	Vice President
Janet Leigh <u>Manuel Alcozer</u>	Secretary
Ty Taggart <u>Suzanne M. McDonald</u>	Trustee
Chris Flor <u>Janet Leigh</u>	Trustee
Dr. Rosie Montgomery <u>Chris Flor</u>	Trustee
Manuel Alcozer <u>Erin Bass</u>	Trustee

Administration

Dr. Matt Smith	Superintendent
Dr. Malinda Golden	Deputy Superintendent
Dr. Deanna Lovesmith	Assistant Superintendent for Teaching & Learning
Todd Schiller	Assistant Superintendent for Human Resources
Michael Morgan	Assistant Superintendent for Operations
Jennifer Land <u>Vacancy</u>	Chief Financial Officer
Elizabeth Cox	Executive Director of Communications & Community Engagement

Operating Procedure Review

These operating procedures will be reviewed annually by the Board through the Policy Committee.

Board Ethics

Board members shall promote the best interests of the District as a whole and shall adhere to the following ethical standards:

Respect

- Be fair, just, and impartial in all decisions and actions.

- Accord others respect.
- Share views while working toward consensus.
- Respect the majority decision as the decision of the Board.
- Encourage expressions of different opinions and listen with an open mind to other's ideas.

Accountability

- Be accountable to the public by accurately representing District policies, programs, priorities, and progress.
- Work to ensure prudent and accountable use of District resources.
- Diligently prepare for and attend Board meetings.

Communication

- Be responsive to the community by seeking its involvement in District affairs and by communicating District priorities and concerns.
- Avoid personal involvement in activities the Board has delegated to the Superintendent.

Integrity

- Make no personal promise or private action that may compromise the Board members' performance or responsibilities.
- Tell the truth.
- Do not disclose information that is confidential by law or that will needlessly harm the District if disclosed.
- Seek continuing education that will enhance the Board members' ability to fulfill their duties effectively.
- Be continuously guided by what is best for all students of the District.

Fairness

- Base decisions on fact rather than supposition, opinion, or public favor.
- Refuse to surrender judgment to any individual or group at the expense of the District as a whole.

Lawfulness

- Uphold all applicable laws, rules, policies, and governance procedures consistently.
- Focus attention on fulfilling the Board's responsibilities of goal setting, policymaking, and evaluation.

Board Meetings

Agenda Preparation

- The Board President and the Superintendent jointly create the agenda with input from the rest of the Board.
- Two standing agenda items will be at the end of each meeting agenda:
 - "Board Requests for New Information and/or Reports."
 - "Calendar of Events."

Opening of Regularly Scheduled Meetings & Maintaining Decorum

- Board meetings are held in public to conduct the business of the district, as distinguished from public meetings. The Board shall not tolerate disruption of the Board meeting by members of the public. Attendees shall not bring posters, banners, or other items that might disrupt the meeting. If, after at least one warning, any person continues to disrupt the meeting by his or her words or actions, the presiding officer may request assistance from the administration and/or law enforcement officials to have the person removed from the meeting. Notwithstanding, a single outburst or incident may be so disruptive that the individual may be removed without an initial warning. All individuals attending meetings will be expected to comply with applicable guidelines from the District regarding emergency procedures and/or in accordance with executive order issued by duly authorized local, state, and/or federal authorities.
- At the beginning of each regularly scheduled meeting, the Board President will open the meeting by stating, "Please rise for a moment of silent prayer or meditation and remain standing for the pledge of allegiance and honors to the Texas flag."
- Typically, after the Board President opens the meeting, the Board will allow Public Comments.

Board Member Response in Public Participation Section of the Board Meeting

- Public Comments will be posted on the Board's meeting notice as a separate agenda item. As permitted by BED(LOCAL), At Regular Meetings, the Board shall permit public comment, regardless of whether the topic is an item on the agenda posted with notice of the meeting. At Special Meetings, public comment shall be limited to items on the agenda posted with notice of the meeting. An individual's comments shall not exceed ~~five (5)~~ three (3) minutes per meeting except as permitted by Board Policy. See BED(LEGAL) & (LOCAL).
- The Board President may limit time and adjust placement of Public Comments if there is a large number of speakers or topics on the agenda. It is within the discretion of the presiding officer to reduce the amount of time allotted to individual speakers. Below is a sample of a sliding scale that may be used by the Board President for effective meeting management:

Number of Speakers	Minutes
1-15	3
16-30	2
31-40	1.5
More than 40	1

Individuals needing translation services may be allotted additional time in accordance with BED(LEGAL).

- The Board President will share specific expectations/guidance with the Board and the public prior to the public participation segment of the Board meeting. The Board President shall inform the audience that the Board cannot engage with the audience during Public Comments.
- Board members will be attentive to speakers who come before the Board in the public participation segment of the meeting.
- Board members will refrain from demonstrating negative non-verbal communications.

- The Board does not allow the use of video, slides, or other electronic presentations during Public Comments. Posters are not allowed at the speaker's podium.
- Speakers must be recognized by the presiding officer and will address the Board from the speaker's podium. No speaker will approach the dais.
- If citizens bring a written statement or support materials, they should provide enough copies for the seven Board Members and the Superintendent. Copies must be provided to the Executive Assistant to the Superintendent at the time the individual signs up to speak in Public Comment.
- When the Board conducts a public hearing during a regular board meeting, individuals may have the opportunity to address the Board during both the public comment portion of the meeting and during the public hearing. However, comments pertaining to the subject of the public hearing are to be reserved for the public hearing. Unless otherwise provided by law or speakers' time is adjusted by the presiding officer, an individual may address the Board for three minutes during a public hearing. Comments to the Board during a public hearing must be directly related to the agenda item for the hearing or the presiding officer will redirect the individual to the applicable topic of the public hearing.
- Citizens may also contact the Board at: [\[insert link\]](#) Board of Trustees / Board Members ([bisd.net](#))

Quorum

Generally, any time four or more members are gathered and discuss Board business, it is considered a meeting under the Texas Open Meetings Act. See BE(Legal).

A "walking quorum" occurs when members of a governmental body gather in numbers that do not physically constitute a quorum at any one time but who, through successive gatherings, secretly discuss a public matter with a quorum of the body with the objective of avoiding an open meeting. A governmental body may be subject to both civil and criminal liability for conducting business by a "walking quorum."

Consent Agenda

A consent agenda will be used for items of routine and/or recurring nature, generally requiring no discussion and grouped together under one heading. The Superintendent will automatically place the following items on the consent agenda.

1. Routine items;
2. Annual renewals (i.e., Region 12 and Texas Education Agency items);
3. Financial items to include, but not limited to, monthly financial reports, budget amendments, expenditures over \$50,000, gifts, grants and bequests, certification of annual tax roll, monthly, quarterly, and annual investment reports, and other financial reports as needed;
4. Minutes of regular and special Board meetings;
5. Updates of Board policy;
6. Routine personnel items; and
7. Routine bid recommendations.

A Board member can request an item be removed from the consent agenda for individual consideration and voting through notice to the Superintendent and Board President as soon as practical prior to the meeting, or in sufficient time, as determined by the Superintendent, to enable staff to present information at the meeting necessary to address a Board member's question or concern.

Board Member Requests for Information

Questions from Board members concerning non-agenda information will be answered, when appropriate, in an administrative report by the Superintendent.

or

- May be placed on a future Board meeting agenda.
- Updates will be provided as needed by the Superintendent. Board members will notify the Superintendent when answers to their questions are not forthcoming from the contact person in the time promised.
- Board members, acting in their official capacity, have the right to seek information through the Superintendent's office. Written questions and corresponding responses will be distributed to all Board members in a timely manner.
- A Board member shall not have access to confidential student records unless there is a legitimate educational interest as defined by Board policy FL(LEGAL) in the records and the member is acting in his/her~~their~~ official capacity.
- Board members shall make formal information requests directly to the Superintendent. The Superintendent may direct other administrators to respond.
- Board members can e-mail or call the Superintendent or executive staff to ask questions or make informal requests for information.
- If the request requires a material amount of time or resources, the Superintendent shall notify the Board President.
- Board members will keep the Superintendent informed.

Closed Sessions

Closed Meetings shall include only items allowed by law and policy.

- If a Closed Meeting is allowed, the Board shall not conduct the Closed Meeting unless a quorum of the Board first convenes in an Open Meeting for which proper notice has been given and in which the presiding officer has publicly announced the sections of the Open Meetings Act or other applicable law under which the Closed Meeting is held.

- A final action, decision, or vote on a matter deliberated in a Closed Meeting shall be made only in an Open Meeting for which proper notice has been given.
- The Board shall keep a certified agenda of the proceedings of each Closed Meeting.
- No Board member shall participate in a ~~ε~~Closed ~~Ⓜ~~Meeting that is not documented by a certified agenda or a tape recording.
- All information provided and opinions shared in ~~ε~~Closed ~~Ⓜ~~Meeting shall remain confidential unless otherwise agreed upon by the Board. Non-compliance may result in private and or public censure.

Parliamentary Procedures

The Board shall observe the parliamentary procedures as outlined in Robert's Rules of Order Newly Revised.

Board Elections or Appointments

Five Board positions are by place and two are at large. In the event of a vacancy prior to the completion of a three-year term, the Board may appoint a replacement to complete the term or may order a special election to fill the vacancy in accordance with Board Policy BBC(LEGAL).

Evaluation of the Board

- The Board shall conduct a self-evaluation annually.
- The evaluation shall consider such items as role recognition, relationship with others, performance at Board meetings, self-improvement activities and other issues consistent with the Framework for School Board Development.

Evaluation of the Superintendent

- The annual evaluation of the Superintendent and review of the Superintendent's contract will typically be done in January. ~~Contract renewal is in January.~~
- The Board President obtains input from all Board members, completes the appraisal document and reviews the document and comments with the Superintendent prior to the next regularly scheduled board meeting.
- The Superintendent's evaluation is generally conducted in closed session but can be conducted in open session at the request of the Superintendent.

Selection of Board Officers

The Board shall elect a President, a Vice President, and a Secretary who shall be members of the Board. Each officer should have completed their annual required continuing education hours on time and completed one year of board service.

Board officers shall serve for a one-year term or until a successor is elected. Officers may serve three (3) consecutive terms, except in extenuating circumstances as determined by the Board.

Meeting Minutes

- Board minutes from previous meetings will be placed in the Board packet for approval at the next ~~r~~Regular ~~given~~ Board meeting.
- Approved Board minutes will be posted on the District website.

Board Committees

- The Board will for the most part, function as a ~~e~~Committee ~~of the~~ ~~a~~ ~~w~~Whole in a workshop meeting to review and discuss key issues.
- All workshops will be posted in accordance with the Open Meetings Act.
- For efficiency, the Board will divide into two standing committees, Policy and Facilities. Board members have the option each year of which committee they wish to serve. The Board President is not formally on either committee but may choose to attend any or all committee meetings.
- The Board President may create additional committees to address special topics.

Communication

How serious does information need to be before it is communicated to the Board?

- It must be important to the District. It may be fact or rumor.
- The information could be one of District liability, staff, or student risk or safety.
- All information is to be shared equitably with all members of the team in an appropriate/ethical manner.

- The Superintendent will determine means of communication depending upon the severity of the situation.

Board Member Communication with the Media

- The team strives to maintain a positive relationship with the media.
- The Superintendent or his/her designee shall be the official spokesperson for the District to the media on issues of media attention.
- The Board President or his/her designee shall be the official spokesperson for the Board to the media on issues of media attention.
- In speaking as an individual, the Board member should:
 - Clarify that he/she is speaking as an individual and not for the Board, and
 - Remind the media representative(s) of the position or the action of the Board or the issue in question.

Board Dissention

- Board members shall honor action taken by the Board when making any individual statement related to school business.
- Board members shall not communicate with any other Board members for purposes of soliciting votes with respect to ~~the~~ Board business items.
- It is expected that ~~h~~Board members will attempt to informally work out any personal and professional conflicts with each other such that the members continue to work in a collaborative and effective manner.
- If disputes arise between Board members related to Board business or these Board Operating Procedures that cannot be resolved through communications between the members, the Board President will attempt to informally mediate the dispute and achieve resolution. In the event the dispute remains unresolved, the issue may be presented to the Board for resolution in a closed meeting if the item falls under accepted closed meeting topics. If the issue is not resolved during a closed meeting, the Board may take action as allowed by Board policy.

Citizen Request/Complaint to Individual Board Members

Parents and community members wishing to contact the School Board regarding a specific school, teacher, or child, are encouraged to begin at the level closest to the concern. The Board requests students and parents discuss their concerns and complaints through informal conferences with the appropriate teacher, principal or other campus administrator. Concerns should be expressed as soon as possible to allow early resolution at the lowest possible administrative level.

1. Step One: Contact the teacher, coach, guidance counselor, etc.
2. Step Two: Contact the principal. (If a parent or community member has a school-wide concern, this becomes Step One.)
3. Step Three: Contact the District office responsible for the area of concern.
4. Step Four: Email the Superintendent of Schools, who will may begin an investigation or refer the matter to an appropriate administrator.
5. Step Five: Email all of the Trustees on the Board. The Board President or Executive Director of Communications and Community Engagement will acknowledge receipt of your the email and copy the Superintendent of Schools.

If an informal conference regarding a complaint fails to reach the outcome requested by the student or parent, the student or parent may initiate the formal process described in the following policies:

- FNG(LOCAL)
- FNG(LEGAL)

Even after initiating the formal complaint process, students and parents are encouraged to seek informal resolution of their concerns, and they may withdraw a formal complaint at any time if a resolution has been reached.

Neither the Board nor any District employee shall unlawfully retaliate against any student or parent for bringing a concern or complaint.

Other Issues

Citizens wishing to express themselves regarding school district policy, boundaries, finances or other responsibilities of the Board which have not been placed on a regular agenda, are encouraged to use one or more of these alternatives.

- Contact the appropriate school department.
- Speak at the Public Comments section held during each regular Board meeting.
- Board members discourage citizens from providing anonymous information and, in general, will not act upon it (except for fraud, unlawful or other questionable Belton ISD activities which can be reported in confidence).
- Writing or speaking to the Board in a disrespectful tone is considered unprofessional and is counterproductive.

Building Trust between Administration and Board

- As much as possible, staff should be made aware of Board member questions in advance of the Board meeting.
- Care enough to privately address a fellow Board member if he/she is inappropriate.
- Provide the same information to all of the Board and the staff in an appropriate and timely manner.
- Board members will read their packet in advance.
- Staff will provide supportive data for Board decision-making.
- The agenda item cover memo will be used by staff to guide their work in supplying adequate and clear information on agenda items.
- The Board may table an item that does not have supportive data.
- The Board, ~~and~~ Superintendent, and staff will be open and respectful of each other.

Guidelines for Skillful Team Discussion

- Allow equal voice.
- Listen to understand.
- Allow one speaker at a time.
- Be brief and to the point.
- Take responsibility for yourself.
- Strive for consensus.

Board Member Visits to Campuses

- Board members may be invited to attend public events, receptions, groundbreakings, dedications, ribbon cuttings, and other campus events. In such cases, notifying the Superintendent is not necessary.
- Board members who wish to visit a campus to view a program or activity in their official capacity shall notify the Superintendent and coordinate the visit with the principal.
- Board members visiting a campus in an unofficial capacity should adhere to campus rules.

- Board members are encouraged to interact with staff members but are never to give staff and other employees any directives.
- The Superintendent may schedule group Board visits on topics of interest. There must be less than a quorum present.

Board Attendance at District Events

- The Board will be provided weekly updates of calendar events and sent calendar invitations when available.
- Board members will show support of key events through their attendance at those events as representatives of the Board.

Board Training

Candidate workshops: The Board may conduct a training for interested school board candidates each year.

In the first year of service, a Board member shall receive at least 10 hours of continuing education in fulfillment of assessed needs. Up to 5 of the required 10 hours may be fulfilled through online instruction, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor. Newly elected Board member training shall include, but not be limited to:

- Local District Orientation (within 120 days of taking the oath of office, at least 3 hours in length);
- Open Meetings Act (not less than 1 and not more than 2 hours within 90 days of taking the oath of office);
- Public Information Act (not less than 1 and not more than 2 hours within 90 days of taking the oath of office);
- Local Orientation to the Texas Education Code (within 1 year before or 120 days after taking the oath of office at least 3 hours in length); and
- Evaluating and Improving Student Outcomes (formerly SB 1566), within 120 days of taking the oath of office.

After the first year of service, a Board member shall receive at least 5 hours of continuing education annually in fulfillment of assessed needs. A Board member may fulfill the 5 hours of continuing education through online instruction, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor. Experienced Board members are required to complete training to include:

- Team building with Superintendent including goal setting and review of the State Board of Education's governance framework distributed annually by the Board President to all Board members and the Superintendent (3 hours annually);

- Continuing education in assessed needs (5 hours annually);
- Evaluating and Improving Student Outcomes (formerly SB 1566), 3 hours training every 2 years);
- Post-Legislative Update to the Texas Education Code, following a legislative session;
- Child Abuse Prevention (1 hour every 2 years); and
- Cybersecurity (1 hour annually).

The Board must meet minimum annual training requirements for the period January 1 through December 31.

The Board President shall also receive continuing education related to leadership duties of the Board President as some portion of the annual requirement.

The Texas Education Code requires the President of the Board to announce the status of earned training credits for each member of the Board of Trustees annually. The announcement is a progress report on the training Board members have received to date. This announcement occurs at the last regular Board meeting prior to an election of trustees (typically April).

Board members are encouraged to join the Texas Association of School Boards (TASB) and attend the TASB convention, as well as other relevant conventions, conferences, or clinics.

The Board is committed to attend required training and will strive to annually attend a conference together with the goal of 100% participation by the Board and Superintendent.

~~In the first year of service, a Board member shall receive at least 10 hours of continuing education in fulfillment of assessed needs. Up to 5 of the required 10 hours may be fulfilled through online instruction, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor. Newly elected Board member training shall include, but not be limited to:~~

- ~~▪ Local Orientation tier one training (within 60 days of taking the oath of office);~~
- ~~▪ Open Meetings Act (not less than 1 and not more than 2 hours within 90 days of taking the oath of office);~~
- ~~▪ Public Information Act (not less than 1 and not more than 2 hours within 90 days of taking the oath of office); and~~
- ~~▪ Local Orientation to the Education Code tier one training (within 1 year before or 120 days after taking the oath of office at least 3 hours in length).~~

~~After the first year of service, a Board member shall receive at least 5 hours of continuing education annually in fulfillment of assessed needs. A Board member may fulfill the 5 hours of continuing education through online instruction, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor. Experienced Board members are required to complete training to include:~~

- ~~▪ Team building with Superintendent including goal setting and review of the State Board of Education's governance framework distributed annually by the Board President to all Board members and the Superintendent (3 hours tier two annually);~~

- ~~▪ Continuing education in assessed needs (5 hours tier three annually);~~
- ~~▪ Evaluation of student academic performance (SB 1566) training (3 hours tier four training every 2 years);~~
- ~~▪ Update to Orientation to the Education Code, generally provided through ESC Region 12 (tier one training following a legislative session); and~~
- ~~▪ Training on sex trafficking (every 2 years).~~

~~The Board must meet minimum annual training requirements for the period January 1 through December 31.~~

~~The Board President shall also receive continuing education related to leadership duties of the Board President as some portion of the annual requirement.~~

~~The Texas Education Code requires the President of the Board to announce the status of earned training credits for each member of the Board of Trustees annually. The announcement is a progress report on the training Board members have received to date. This announcement occurs at the last regular Board meeting prior to an election of trustees (typically April).~~

~~Board members are encouraged to join the Texas Association of School Boards (TASB) and attend the TASB convention, as well as other relevant conventions, conferences, or clinics.~~

~~The Board is committed to attend required training and will strive to annually attend a conference together with the goal of 100% participation by the Board and Superintendent.~~

Review and Adoption

These Operating Procedures were approved at a meeting of the Board of Trustees on the 20th day of September, 20201.

Jeff Norwood, President

Manuel Alcozer, Secretary



Board Operating Procedures

The Superintendent and the Board function as a team. A structured approach to developing a district vision and setting goals is enhanced by first developing a system of standard operating procedures. The Board of Trustees is the corporate policy making body for the District. The Superintendent and staff provide the leadership to accomplish the District's mission and annual goals, through policy implementation. The Belton ISD Board Operating Procedures have been established based on legal policies and policies adopted by the Board of Trustees.

The Belton ISD Board of Trustees annually reviews these Operating Procedures to effectively communicate with staff and patrons of the District.

Trustees

Jeff Norwood	President
Ty Taggart	Vice President
Manuel Alcozer	Secretary
Suzanne M. McDonald	Trustee
Janet Leigh	Trustee
Chris Flor	Trustee
Erin Bass	Trustee

Administration

Dr. Matt Smith	Superintendent
Dr. Malinda Golden	Deputy Superintendent
Dr. Deanna Lovesmith	Assistant Superintendent for Teaching & Learning
Todd Schiller	Assistant Superintendent for Human Resources
Michael Morgan	Assistant Superintendent for Operations
Vacancy	Chief Financial Officer
Elizabeth Cox	Executive Director of Communications & Community Engagement

Operating Procedure Review

These operating procedures will be reviewed annually by the Board through the Policy Committee.

Board Ethics

Board members shall promote the best interests of the District as a whole and shall adhere to the following ethical standards:

Respect

- Be fair, just, and impartial in all decisions and actions.

- Accord others respect.
- Share views while working toward consensus.
- Respect the majority decision as the decision of the Board.
- Encourage expressions of different opinions and listen with an open mind to other's ideas.

Accountability

- Be accountable to the public by accurately representing District policies, programs, priorities, and progress.
- Work to ensure prudent and accountable use of District resources.
- Diligently prepare for and attend Board meetings.

Communication

- Be responsive to the community by seeking its involvement in District affairs and by communicating District priorities and concerns.
- Avoid personal involvement in activities the Board has delegated to the Superintendent.

Integrity

- Make no personal promise or private action that may compromise the Board members' performance or responsibilities.
- Tell the truth.
- Do not disclose information that is confidential by law or that will needlessly harm the District if disclosed.
- Seek continuing education that will enhance the Board members' ability to fulfill their duties effectively.
- Be continuously guided by what is best for all students of the District.

Fairness

- Base decisions on fact rather than supposition, opinion, or public favor.
- Refuse to surrender judgment to any individual or group at the expense of the District as a whole.

Lawfulness

- Uphold all applicable laws, rules, policies, and governance procedures consistently.
- Focus attention on fulfilling the Board's responsibilities of goal setting, policymaking, and evaluation.

Board Meetings

Agenda Preparation

- The Board President and the Superintendent jointly create the agenda with input from the rest of the Board.
- Two standing agenda items will be at the end of each meeting agenda:
 - "Board Requests for New Information and/or Reports."
 - "Calendar of Events."

Opening of Regularly Scheduled Meetings & Maintaining Decorum

- Board meetings are held in public to conduct the business of the district, as distinguished from public meetings. The Board shall not tolerate disruption of the Board meeting by members of the public. If, after at least one warning, any person continues to disrupt the meeting by his or her words or actions, the presiding officer may request assistance from the administration and/or law enforcement officials to have the person removed from the meeting. Notwithstanding, a single outburst or incident may be so disruptive that the individual may be removed without an initial warning. All individuals attending meetings will be expected to comply with applicable guidelines from the District regarding emergency procedures and/or in accordance with executive order issued by duly authorized local, state, and/or federal authorities.
- At the beginning of each regularly scheduled meeting, the Board President will open the meeting by stating, "Please rise for a moment of silent prayer or meditation and remain standing for the pledge of allegiance and honors to the Texas flag."
- Typically, after the Board President opens the meeting, the Board will allow Public Comments.

Board Member Response in Public Participation Section of the Board Meeting

- Public Comments will be posted on the Board's meeting notice as a separate agenda item. At Regular Meetings, the Board shall permit public comment, regardless of whether the topic is an item on the agenda posted with notice of the meeting. At Special Meetings, public comment shall be limited to items on the agenda posted with notice of the meeting. An individual's comments shall not exceed three (3) minutes per meeting except as permitted by Board Policy. See BED(LEGAL) & (LOCAL).
- The Board President may limit time and adjust placement of Public Comments if there is a large number of speakers or topics on the agenda. It is within the discretion of the presiding officer to reduce the amount of time allotted to individual speakers. Below is a sample of a sliding scale that may be used by the Board President for effective meeting management:

Number of Speakers	Minutes
1-15	3
16-30	2
31-40	1.5
More than 40	1

Individuals needing translation services may be allotted additional time in accordance with BED(LEGAL).

- The Board President will share specific expectations/guidance with the Board and the public prior to the public participation segment of the Board meeting. The Board President shall inform the audience that the Board cannot engage with the audience during Public Comments.
- Board members will be attentive to speakers who come before the Board in the public participation segment of the meeting.
- Board members will refrain from demonstrating negative non-verbal communications.
- The Board does not allow the use of video, slides, or other electronic presentations during Public Comments. Posters are not allowed at the speaker's podium.

- Speakers must be recognized by the presiding officer and will address the Board from the speaker’s podium. No speaker will approach the dais.
- If citizens bring a written statement or support materials, they should provide enough copies for the seven Board Members and the Superintendent. Copies must be provided to the Executive Assistant to the Superintendent at the time the individual signs up to speak in Public Comment.
- When the Board conducts a public hearing during a regular board meeting, individuals may have the opportunity to address the Board during both the public comment portion of the meeting and during the public hearing. However, comments pertaining to the subject of the public hearing are to be reserved for the public hearing. Unless otherwise provided by law or speakers’ time is adjusted by the presiding officer, an individual may address the Board for three minutes during a public hearing. Comments to the Board during a public hearing must be directly related to the agenda item for the hearing or the presiding officer will redirect the individual to the applicable topic of the public hearing.
- Citizens may also contact the Board at: [Board of Trustees / Board Members \(bisd.net\)](http://bisd.net)

Quorum

Generally, any time four or more members are gathered and discuss Board business, it is considered a meeting under the Texas Open Meetings Act. See BE(Legal).

A “walking quorum” occurs when members of a governmental body gather in numbers that do not physically constitute a quorum at any one time but who, through successive gatherings, secretly discuss a public matter with a quorum of the body with the objective of avoiding an open meeting. A governmental body may be subject to both civil and criminal liability for conducting business by a “walking quorum.”

Consent Agenda

A consent agenda will be used for items of routine and/or recurring nature, generally requiring no discussion and grouped together under one heading. The Superintendent will automatically place the following items on the consent agenda.

1. Routine items;
2. Annual renewals (i.e., Region 12 and Texas Education Agency items);
3. Financial items to include, but not limited to, monthly financial reports, budget amendments, expenditures over \$50,000, gifts, grants and bequests, certification of annual tax roll, monthly, quarterly, and annual investment reports, and other financial reports as needed;
4. Minutes of regular and special Board meetings;
5. Updates of Board policy;
6. Routine personnel items; and
7. Routine bid recommendations.

A Board member can request an item be removed from the consent agenda for individual consideration and voting through notice to the Superintendent and Board President as soon as practical prior to the meeting, or in sufficient time, as determined by the Superintendent, to enable

staff to present information at the meeting necessary to address a Board member's question or concern.

Board Member Requests for Information

Questions from Board members concerning non-agenda information will be answered, when appropriate, in an administrative report by the Superintendent.

or

- May be placed on a future Board meeting agenda.
- Updates will be provided as needed by the Superintendent. Board members will notify the Superintendent when answers to their questions are not forthcoming from the contact person in the time promised.
- Board members, acting in their official capacity, have the right to seek information through the Superintendent's office. Written questions and corresponding responses will be distributed to all Board members in a timely manner.
- A Board member shall not have access to confidential student records unless there is a legitimate educational interest as defined by Board policy FL(LEGAL) in the records and the member is acting in his/her official capacity.
- Board members shall make formal information requests directly to the Superintendent. The Superintendent may direct other administrators to respond.
- Board members can e-mail or call the Superintendent or executive staff to ask questions or make informal requests for information.
- If the request requires a material amount of time or resources, the Superintendent shall notify the Board President.
- Board members will keep the Superintendent informed.

Closed Sessions

Closed Meetings shall include only items allowed by law and policy.

- If a Closed Meeting is allowed, the Board shall not conduct the Closed Meeting unless a quorum of the Board first convenes in an Open Meeting for which proper notice has been given and in which the presiding officer has publicly announced the sections of the Open Meetings Act or other applicable law under which the Closed Meeting is held.
- A final action, decision, or vote on a matter deliberated in a Closed Meeting shall be made only in an Open Meeting for which proper notice has been given.

- The Board shall keep a certified agenda of the proceedings of each Closed Meeting.
- No Board member shall participate in a Closed Meeting that is not documented by a certified agenda or a tape recording.
- All information provided and opinions shared in Closed Meeting shall remain confidential unless otherwise agreed upon by the Board. Non-compliance may result in private and or public censure.

Parliamentary Procedures

The Board shall observe the parliamentary procedures as outlined in Robert's Rules of Order Newly Revised.

Board Elections or Appointments

Five Board positions are by place and two are at large. In the event of a vacancy prior to the completion of a three-year term, the Board may appoint a replacement to complete the term or may order a special election to fill the vacancy in accordance with Board Policy BBC(LEGAL).

Evaluation of the Board

- The Board shall conduct a self-evaluation annually.
- The evaluation shall consider such items as role recognition, relationship with others, performance at Board meetings, self-improvement activities and other issues consistent with the Framework for School Board Development.

Evaluation of the Superintendent

- The annual evaluation of the Superintendent and review of the Superintendent's contract will typically be done in January.
- The Board President obtains input from all Board members, completes the appraisal document and reviews the document and comments with the Superintendent prior to the next regularly scheduled board meeting.
- The Superintendent's evaluation is generally conducted in closed session but can be conducted in open session at the request of the Superintendent.

Selection of Board Officers

The Board shall elect a President, a Vice President, and a Secretary who shall be members of the Board. Each officer should have completed their annual required continuing education hours on time and completed one year of board service.

Board officers shall serve for a one-year term or until a successor is elected. Officers may serve three (3) consecutive terms, except in extenuating circumstances as determined by the Board.

Meeting Minutes

- Board minutes from previous meetings will be placed in the Board packet for approval at the next Regular Board meeting.
- Approved Board minutes will be posted on the District website.

Board Committees

- The Board will for the most part, function as a Committee of the Whole in a workshop meeting to review and discuss key issues.
- All workshops will be posted in accordance with the Open Meetings Act.
- For efficiency, the Board will divide into two standing committees, Policy and Facilities. Board members have the option each year of which committee they wish to serve. The Board President is not formally on either committee but may choose to attend any or all committee meetings.
- The Board President may create additional committees to address special topics.

Communication

How serious does information need to be before it is communicated to the Board?

- It must be important to the District. It may be fact or rumor.
- The information could be one of District liability, staff, or student risk or safety.
- All information is to be shared equitably with all members of the team in an appropriate/ethical manner.

- The Superintendent will determine means of communication depending upon the severity of the situation.

Board Member Communication with the Media

- The team strives to maintain a positive relationship with the media.
- The Superintendent or his/her designee shall be the official spokesperson for the District to the media on issues of media attention.
- The Board President or his/her designee shall be the official spokesperson for the Board to the media on issues of media attention.
- In speaking as an individual, the Board member should:
 - Clarify that he/she is speaking as an individual and not for the Board, and
 - Remind the media representative(s) of the position or the action of the Board or the issue in question.

Board Dissention

- Board members shall honor action taken by the Board when making any individual statement related to school business.
- Board members shall not communicate with any other Board members for purposes of soliciting votes with respect to Board business items.
- It is expected that Board members will attempt to informally work out any personal and professional conflicts with each other such that the members continue to work in a collaborative and effective manner.
- If disputes arise between Board members related to Board business or these Board Operating Procedures that cannot be resolved through communications between the members, the Board President will attempt to informally mediate the dispute and achieve resolution. In the event the dispute remains unresolved, the issue may be presented to the Board for resolution in a closed meeting if the item falls under accepted closed meeting topics. If the issue is not resolved during a closed meeting, the Board may take action as allowed by Board policy.

Citizen Request/Complaint to Individual Board Members

Parents and community members wishing to contact the School Board regarding a specific school, teacher, or child are encouraged to begin at the level closest to the concern. The Board requests students and parents discuss their concerns and complaints through informal conferences with the appropriate teacher, principal or other campus administrator. Concerns should be expressed as soon as possible to allow early resolution at the lowest possible administrative level.

1. Step One: Contact the teacher, coach, guidance counselor, etc.
2. Step Two: Contact the principal. (If a parent or community member has a school-wide concern, this becomes Step One.)
3. Step Three: Contact the District office responsible for the area of concern.
4. Step Four: Email the Superintendent of Schools, who may begin an investigation or refer the matter to an appropriate administrator.
5. Step Five: Email all of the Trustees on the Board. The Board President or Executive Director of Communications and Community Engagement will acknowledge receipt of the email and copy the Superintendent of Schools.

If an informal conference regarding a complaint fails to reach the outcome requested by the student or parent, the student or parent may initiate the formal process described in the following policies:

- FNG(LOCAL)
- FNG(LEGAL)

Even after initiating the formal complaint process, students and parents are encouraged to seek informal resolution of their concerns, and they may withdraw a formal complaint at any time if a resolution has been reached.

Neither the Board nor any District employee shall unlawfully retaliate against any student or parent for bringing a concern or complaint.

Other Issues

Citizens wishing to express themselves regarding school district policy, boundaries, finances or other responsibilities of the Board which have not been placed on a regular agenda, are encouraged to use one or more of these alternatives.

- Contact the appropriate school department.
- Speak at the Public Comment section held during each regular Board meeting.
- Board members discourage citizens from providing anonymous information and, in general, will not act upon it (except for fraud, unlawful or other questionable Belton ISD activities which can be reported in confidence).
- Writing or speaking to the Board in a disrespectful tone is considered unprofessional and is counterproductive.

Building Trust between Administration and Board

- As much as possible, staff should be made aware of Board member questions in advance of the Board meeting.
- Care enough to privately address a fellow Board member if he/she is inappropriate.
- Provide the same information to all of the Board and the staff in an appropriate and timely manner.
- Board members will read their packet in advance.
- Staff will provide supportive data for Board decision-making.
- The agenda item cover memo will be used by staff to guide their work in supplying adequate and clear information on agenda items.
- The Board may table an item that does not have supportive data.
- The Board, Superintendent, and staff will be open and respectful of each other.

Guidelines for Skillful Team Discussion

- Allow equal voice.
- Listen to understand.
- Allow one speaker at a time.
- Be brief and to the point.
- Take responsibility for yourself.
- Strive for consensus.

Board Member Visits to Campuses

- Board members may be invited to attend public events, receptions, groundbreakings, dedications, ribbon cuttings, and other campus events. In such cases, notifying the Superintendent is not necessary.
- Board members who wish to visit a campus to view a program or activity in their official capacity shall notify the Superintendent and coordinate the visit with the principal.
- Board members visiting a campus in an unofficial capacity should adhere to campus rules.

- Board members are encouraged to interact with staff members but are never to give staff and other employees any directives.
- The Superintendent may schedule group Board visits on topics of interest. There must be less than a quorum present.

Board Attendance at District Events

- The Board will be provided weekly updates of calendar events and sent calendar invitations when available.
- Board members will show support of key events through their attendance at those events as representatives of the Board.

Board Training

Candidate workshops: The Board may conduct a training for interested school board candidates each year.

In the first year of service, a Board member shall receive at least 10 hours of continuing education in fulfillment of assessed needs. Up to 5 of the required 10 hours may be fulfilled through online instruction, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor. Newly elected Board member training shall include, but not be limited to:

- Local District Orientation (within 120 days of taking the oath of office, at least 3 hours in length);
- Open Meetings Act (not less than 1 and not more than 2 hours within 90 days of taking the oath of office);
- Public Information Act (not less than 1 and not more than 2 hours within 90 days of taking the oath of office);
- Local Orientation to the Texas Education Code (within 1 year before or 120 days after taking the oath of office at least 3 hours in length); and
- Evaluating and Improving Student Outcomes (formerly SB 1566), within 120 days of taking the oath of office.

After the first year of service, a Board member shall receive at least 5 hours of continuing education annually in fulfillment of assessed needs. A Board member may fulfill the 5 hours of continuing education through online instruction, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor. Experienced Board members are required to complete training to include:

- Team building with Superintendent including goal setting and review of the State Board of Education's governance framework distributed annually by the Board President to all Board members and the Superintendent (3 hours annually);

- Continuing education in assessed needs (5 hours annually);
- Evaluating and Improving Student Outcomes (formerly SB 1566), 3 hours training every 2 years);
- Post-Legislative Update to the Texas Education Code, following a legislative session;
- Child Abuse Prevention (1 hour every 2 years); and
- Cybersecurity (1 hour annually).

The Board must meet minimum annual training requirements for the period January 1 through December 31.

The Board President shall also receive continuing education related to leadership duties of the Board President as some portion of the annual requirement.

The Texas Education Code requires the President of the Board to announce the status of earned training credits for each member of the Board of Trustees annually. The announcement is a progress report on the training Board members have received to date. This announcement occurs at the last regular Board meeting prior to an election of trustees (typically April).

Board members are encouraged to join the Texas Association of School Boards (TASB) and attend the TASB convention, as well as other relevant conventions, conferences, or clinics.

The Board is committed to attend required training and will strive to annually attend a conference together with the goal of 100% participation by the Board and Superintendent.

Review and Adoption

These Operating Procedures were approved at a meeting of the Board of Trustees on the 20th day of September, 2021.

Jeff Norwood, President

Manuel Alcozer, Secretary

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Memorandum of Understanding with the Belton Educational Enrichment Foundation (BEEF)

Contact Person: Matt Smith

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 5: Maximize our use of resources for both current priorities and plans for the future.

Background Information:

A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the Belton Educational Enrichment Foundation (BEEF) and the District provides for an annual review of the Foundation's activities and the support the District provides to the Foundation. The Foundation's annual report was presented to the Board on July 19, 2021.

Attached is the proposed MOU for the new year with no changes recommended.

Fiscal Implications:

For fiscal year 2020-2021 the District supported the Foundation through nominal support including facility use and technology equipment and support, and will continue to do so for fiscal year 2021-2022.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve the MOU as presented.

Memorandum of Understanding

This Memorandum of Understanding is entered into by and between the Board of Trustees (Trustees) of the Belton Independent School District (District) and the Board of Directors (Board) of the Belton Educational Enrichment Foundation (Foundation) and shall be effective as of September 21, 2021 except as otherwise provided herein, shall continue until either party provides written notice to the other of its intention to withdraw or amend. Any such withdrawal shall be effective 60 days after receipt of the written notice. This Agreement shall supersede all prior agreements between the District and Foundation.

A. *Public Purpose:* The Trustees have identified the following educational public purposes for the District's support of the Foundation:

1. Because of the uncertainty and restrictions inherent in the Texas public school finance system, the District must seek alternative sources of revenue in order to continue and/or enhance its quality education programs.
2. Maximization of alternative revenue sources requires strong community support.
3. Strong community support to assist the District in maximizing alternative revenue sources requires reciprocal commitment and support from the District.
4. The District has realized gains from its investment in the Foundation.
5. The Foundation will provide grants for a variety of educational programs specifically designed to enhance teaching and learning in the classroom.
6. Continuation of the momentum achieved in maximizing alternative revenue sources through the Foundation requires a continued commitment from the District.
7. Community involvement in raising money for educational programs achieves a concurrent psychological and philosophical investment in the District.
8. The community's legitimate expectation is that the District supports the Foundation through the Foundation's limited use of facilities, equipment and personnel.
9. The community realizes a convenience in having the District allow use of its facilities by the Foundation.
10. Solicitations of additional revenue by Foundation directors and personnel relieves the fundraising burden of the District's Superintendent, administrators, teachers and staff, leaving them free to focus on the District's educational mission.
11. The Foundation manages and oversees scholarship funds donated for the benefit of BISD graduates. The Foundation also provides scholarship funds for paraprofessionals seeking a degree leading to teacher certification.
12. It is essential that the District have oversight over any individual who represents the District or the Foundation in seeking additional revenue sources.

B. *Commitment:* The District agrees to continue to provide the following to the Foundation, provided that the public purposes continue to be met and the controls continue to be implemented and subject to the Trustees' continuing right to refuse as appropriate the necessary funds in any budget year. All District contribution amounts shall be within the discretion of the Trustees. Such contribution shall be monitored by the Trustees and recorded in the District's accounting records as donations to the Foundation. The District will provide the following:

1. Office space facilities and utilities for any Foundation employees or volunteers.
2. All of the equipment used by any Foundation employees or volunteers.
3. Access to District meeting facilities for Foundation Board meetings without charge.
4. Access to other District facilities as a "School-Related Nonprofit Organization" pursuant to the District's Facilities Usage Guidelines Policy.

C. *Responsibilities of Foundation:*

1. The Foundation is a nonprofit educational corporation organized in the State of Texas for educational and charitable purposes exclusively for the benefit of the District.
2. The Foundation agrees that during the term of the Agreement, the Foundation will use its best efforts to solicit, collect, invest and administer funds for the Foundation, which shall be used to enrich the educational environment of the District.
3. The Foundation agrees that, in each of the Foundation's fiscal years, the benefit provided by the Foundation to the District, its employees and students, will exceed the value of the District's contribution to the Foundation or District funding may, in the Trustees' discretion, either cease or be decreased for the coming fiscal year.
4. The Foundation agrees that it will require its personnel and volunteers to follow all policies and procedures of the District when representing the District or the Foundation in any capacity.
5. The Foundation agrees that it will continue to recognize the District as the sole beneficiary of its solicitation program.

D. *Controls: The Trustees and the Board agree on the following controls to ensure that a proper public educational purpose is served by this arrangement:*

1. A member of the Board of Trustees and the District Superintendent or his/her designee, shall serve on the Foundation Board in an ex officio capacity only. All Foundation employees and/or volunteers are under the direct supervision and control of the Foundation.
2. The Foundation shall abide by all policies and procedures of the District related to facility and equipment uses, personnel, public information and all other applicable policies except as specified in Section B.4.

3. The Foundation shall provide the Trustees with an annual update, which shall be presented to the Board of Trustees during the summer.
4. The Foundation shall provide an IRS Form 990 annually to the District, which shall reflect the District's contributions to the Foundation and which shall be reviewed against the District's accounting records to ensure accuracy. The completed Form 990 will be posted on the Foundation's website within one month after filing with the Internal Revenue Service.
5. The District shall determine each year, at the time of development of the District's budget, whether adequate consideration has been received from the Foundation in the previous fiscal year and will likely be received in the following fiscal year, to assist the Trustees in determining funding for the coming fiscal year.
6. The Foundation understands that, as a result of the District's investment in the Foundation, the documents of the Foundation are subject to the Texas Public Information Act, absent any specific exemption and the Foundation agrees to abide by the Texas Public Information Act.

Agreed to this 20th day of September, 2021.

Belton ISD Board of Trustees

Belton Educational Enrichment Foundation

Jeff Norwood, President

Allyn Testroet, President

ATTEST:

ATTEST:

Manuel Alcozer, Secretary

Sue Groveunder, Secretary

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Superintendent Evaluation Instrument

Contact Person: Matt Smith

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 1: Strengthen and support the engagement of all stakeholders in the pursuit of the BISD vision.

Goal 2: Ensure exceptional learning experiences for each and every student.

Goal 3: Attract, retain, and support a world-class team of employees.

Goal 4: Develop a district-wide culture of value, support, and growth amongst all students and staff.

Goal 5: Maximize our use of resources for both current priorities and plans for the future.

Background Information:

Board policies BJCD(LEGAL) and BJCD(LOCAL) call for the appraisal process of the superintendent to be mutually agreed upon by the Board and the superintendent. The BISD Goals and Key Progress Measures for 2021-22, a significant part of this proposed evaluation instrument, have been reviewed by DWEIC and are being reviewed throughout the fall with campus level committees. This local evaluation instrument meets the requirements of Board Policy and is requested for approved use in the 2021-22 school year.

Fiscal Implications:

None

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve the use of the draft superintendent evaluation instrument for the 2021-22 school year.

**BISD Superintendent Evaluation Instrument
Proposed September 20, 2021**

This evaluation instrument is a locally adopted evaluation instrument based on the instrument sample from the Texas Association of School Boards (TASB). It is broken into the following three sections:

1. District Goals and Key Progress Measures
2. Other Leadership and Management Duties
3. Report on Academic Progress

Section 1: District Goals and Key Progress Measures

In July, the Board of Trustees adopted new district goals and approved the Key Progress Measures for each goal in September. Key Progress Measures define the superintendent's most important work in leading the organization toward achieving the goal. This section of the evaluation focuses on progress toward the adopted goals and Key Progress Measures.

Goal 1: Strengthen and support the engagement of all stakeholders in the pursuit of the BISD Vision.

Key Progress Measure: District departments will have strong evidence of stakeholder informed two-way communication by January 2022.

Evidence toward Key Progress Measure:

Evaluation: Complete In Progress Not Started

Goal 2: Ensure exceptional learning experiences for each and every student.

Key Progress Measure: Students will report their learning experiences were personalized and met their needs. Data will be reported in December 2021 (baseline) and May 2022.

Data:

Evaluation: Complete In Progress Not Started

Key Progress Measure: Develop tools such as rubrics to support the design of personalized, engaging, student-centered work for each and every student by January 2022.

Evidence toward Key Progress Measure:

Evaluation: Complete In Progress Not Started

Key Progress Measure: Meet [House Bill 3 Performance Goals](#).

Evidence toward Key Progress Measure:

Evaluation: _____ Complete _____ In Progress _____ Not Started

Goal 3: Attract, retain, and support a world-class team of employees.

Key Progress Measure: A refined professional learning system will be designed, communicated, and implemented for all employee groups by December 2021.

Evidence toward Key Progress Measure:

Evaluation: _____ Complete _____ In Progress _____ Not Started

Key Progress Measure: A multifaceted recruitment and retention plan will be implemented by January 2022.

Evidence toward Key Progress Measure:

Evaluation: _____ Complete _____ In Progress _____ Not Started

Goal 4: Develop a district-wide culture of value, support, and growth amongst all students and staff.

Key Progress Measure: Feedback loops will reflect students and staff feel safe, valued, included, have high quality opportunities to grow, and find meaning in their work by June 2022.

Student Data:

Staff Data:

Evaluation: _____ Complete _____ In Progress _____ Not Started

Goal 5: Maximize our use of resources for both current priorities and plans for the future.

Key Progress Measure: Use facilities assessment data to develop a 3, 5, & 10 year plan to address identified facilities condition and educational adequacy needs by January 2022.

Evidence toward Key Progress Measure:

Evaluation: _____ Complete _____ In Progress _____ Not Started

Key Progress Measure: Refined budget and staffing processes will be implemented in the development of the 2022-23 SY budget.

Evidence toward Key Progress Measure:

Evaluation: _____ Complete _____ In Progress _____ Not Started

Feedback to Superintendent on Section 1 - District Goals and Key Progress Measures:

Section 2: Other Leadership and Management Duties

Policy BJA(LOCAL) describes the duties of the superintendent. This section includes Educational Leadership, District Management, and Board and Community Relations sections which are all found in the policy. Each bulleted item is a sample taken of the superintendent duties found in policy. The following ratings will be used for Section 2:

- E Exceptional - Performance exceeds expectations
- M Met - Performance met expectations
- N Needs Improvement - Performance does not meet expectations

Educational Leadership: Provide leadership and direction for the development of an educational system that is based on the needs of students, on standards of excellence and equity, and on community goals.

- Establish effective mechanisms for communication to and from staff in instructional evaluation, planning, and decision making.
- Oversee annual planning for instructional improvement and monitor for effectiveness.

- Oversee student services, including health and safety services, counseling services, and extracurricular programs, and monitor for effectiveness.
- Stay abreast of developments in educational leadership and administration.

Evidence of Educational Leadership:

Rating _____

Feedback to the Superintendent on Educational Leadership:

Areas of Focus for Next Year in Educational Leadership:

District Management: Demonstrate effective planning and management of District administration, finances, operations, and personnel.

- Implement and oversee a planning process that results in goals, targets, or priorities for all major areas of District operations, including facilities maintenance and operations, transportation, and food services.
- Monitor effectiveness of District operations against appropriate benchmarks.
- Oversee a budget development process that results in recommendations based on District priorities, available resources, and anticipated changes to district finances.
- Organize District staff in a manner consistent with District priorities and resources and monitor administrative organization at all levels for effectiveness and efficiency.

Evidence of District Management:

Rating _____

Feedback to the Superintendent on District Management:

Areas of Focus for Next Year in District Management:

Board and Community Relations: Maintain positive and professional working relationships with the Board and the community.

- Keep the Board informed of significant issues as they arise, using agreed upon criteria and procedures for information dissemination.
- Provide recommendations and appropriate supporting materials to the Board on matters for Board decision.
- Direct a proactive program of internal and external communication at all levels designed to improve staff and community understanding and support of the District.
- Establish mechanisms for community and business involvement in the schools and encourage participation.

Evidence of Board and Community Relations:

Rating _____

Feedback to the Superintendent on Board and Community Relations:

Targets for Next Year in Board and Community Relations:

Section 3: Report on Academic Progress

The Board of Trustees have adopted specific academic progress goals associated with House Bill 3 requirements (adopted November 16, 2020). This section of the superintendent evaluation focuses on the academic progress of the school district according to these specific goals in early childhood literacy, early childhood math, and college, career, and military readiness.

HB 3 Early Childhood Literacy Goal: The percent of 3rd grade students that score “meets grade level” or above on STAAR Reading will increase from 50% (2020) to 60% by June 2024.

Key Progress Measure: 75% or more of kindergarten students will score “on-track” in reading as measured by the TX-KEA by June 2022.

Data:

Evaluation: _____ Met Target _____ In Progress _____ Not Met

Key Progress Measure: The percent of 2nd grade students that score “on-track” in STAR Renaissance Reading will be 62% by June 2022.

Data:

Evaluation: _____ Met Target _____ In Progress _____ Not Met

HB 3 Early Childhood Math Goal: The percent of 3rd grade students that score “meets grade level” or above on STAAR Math will increase from 52% (2020) to 60% by June 2024.

Key Progress Measure: The percent of 1st grade students who are “on-track” in math as measured by the STAR Renaissance Math assessment will serve as a baseline for EOY data beginning in the 2021-2022 school year.

Data:

Evaluation: _____ Met Target _____ In Progress _____ Not Met

Key Progress Measure: The percent of 2nd grade students who are “on-track” in STAR Renaissance Math will be 68% by June 2022.

Data:

Evaluation: _____ Met Target _____ In Progress _____ Not Met

HB 3 CCMR (College, Career, and Military Readiness) Goal: The percentage of graduates that meet the criteria for CCMR will increase from 72% (2019 graduates) to 100% by August 2024 (2023 graduates).

Key Progress Measure: The percent of graduating students that meet the threshold for TSI (SAT, ACT, and TSIA assessments) on both ELA/Reading and Math will increase from 61% to 64% by June 2022.

Data:

Evaluation: _____ Met Target _____ In Progress _____ Not Met

Key Progress Measure: The percent of graduating seniors who earn an industry-based certification from the state approved list will increase from 9% to 18% by June 2022.

Data:

Evaluation: _____ Met Target _____ In Progress _____ Not Met

Feedback to Superintendent on Section 3: Report on Academic Progress:

Final Comments to Superintendent for All Sections:

Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Hazardous Routes Amendment

Contact Person: Michael Morgan

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 2: Ensure exceptional learning experiences for each and every student.

Background Information:

Texas Education Code 42.155(d) allows Districts to obtain supplemental state funding for transporting regular, otherwise ineligible students who live within two miles of their school but who would be subject to hazardous traffic conditions if they walked to school. No more than 10% of the District's routes may be designated as "hazardous" for state funding purposes. Using a standardized matrix with various safety and traffic criteria, the Transportation Department evaluates the hazardous walk-out areas in the District to ensure that students have a safe walking path to school and annually makes recommendations for the adoption of a resolution regarding Hazardous Traffic Conditions.

The Board previously approved the hazardous routes for the 2021-2022 school year at its meeting on June 21, 2021. The Transportation Department is recommending the addition of another hazardous route. Item 14 has been added to the proposed resolution to include an area along Highway 317 that serves the Oak Hills of Westwood, Carriage House Village and Carriage House Trails subdivisions.

Fiscal Implications:

The Amended Resolution regarding hazardous traffic conditions allows the District to secure transportation funding based on hazardous traffic conditions. The designated routes do not exceed 10% of our regular routes.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve the Amended Resolution regarding hazardous traffic conditions as presented.

RESOLUTION REGARDING HAZARDOUS TRAFFIC CONDITIONS

WHEREAS, Texas Education Code 42.155(d) allows the Board of Trustees of the Belton Independent School District to obtain supplemental state funding for transporting regular, otherwise ineligible students who live within two miles of their school but who would be subject to hazardous traffic conditions if they walked to school;

WHEREAS, the TEA handbook of School Transportation Allotments requires the Board to adopt language providing the definition of hazardous traffic conditions applicable to the District and identifying the specific hazardous areas for which such funding is requested;

WHEREAS, the Board acknowledges the Texas Education Code 42.155(d) provisions stating that a hazardous condition exists where no walkway is provided and students must walk along or cross a freeway or expressway, an underpass, an overpass or a bridge, an uncontrolled major traffic artery, an industrial or commercial area, or another comparable condition;

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that the Board of Trustees of the Belton Independent School District has defined hazardous traffic conditions in the same manner as stated in Texas Education Code 42.155(d) and has identified the following specific hazardous areas in which such conditions exist:

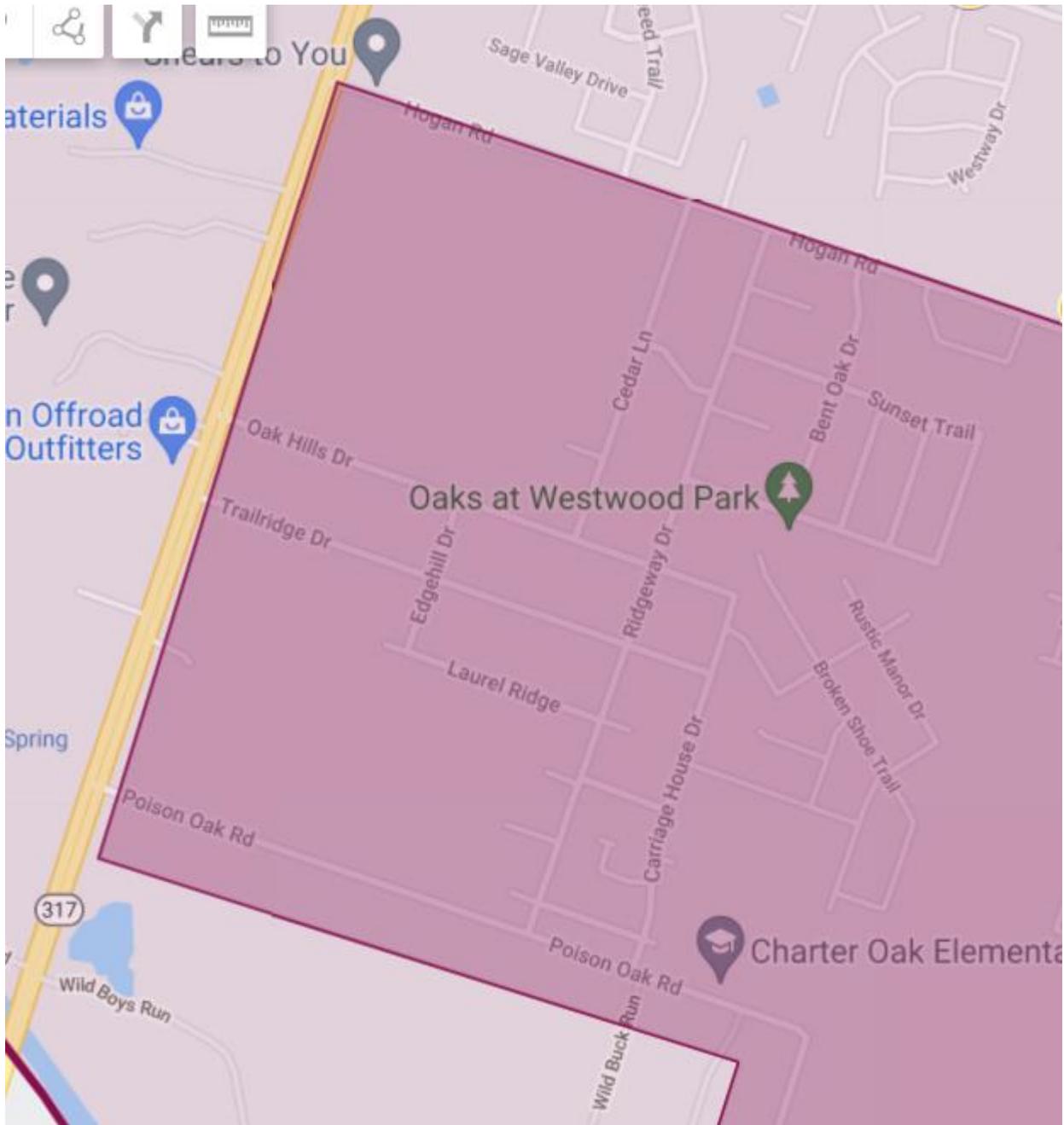
1. North of FM 2305 from Highway 317 to Kegley Road, with the exception of all housing developments along Westfield Boulevard and Northgate Subdivision; for Tarver Elementary School and North Belton Middle School;
2. South of Hogan Road along South Pea Ridge Road to include Southern Draw, The Reserve at Pea Ridge Phase I & II, Windcrest, and The Plains at Riverside; for Charter Oak Elementary, Pirtle Elementary, Lake Belton Middle School;
3. South of FM 2305, down Old Waco Road to Tarver Drive to include Cameron Park Road, Old Waco Lane, Venus Drive, Jupiter Drive and Southern Draw Road; for Pirtle Elementary;
4. West side of Main Street from 2nd Avenue, north to West 11th Avenue; for Southwest Elementary and South Belton Middle School;
5. West side of Main Street to Dunns Canyon Road and north of W 13th Avenue to Canyon Springs Drive with the exception of the Camino Principal Area; for Sparta Elementary, Belton Middle School and Belton High School;
6. FM 2271 from Overlook Ridge north to Tejas Lane and west of FM 2271 to Woodland Point Rd; for Lakewood Elementary;
7. West of Loop 121 from Sparta Road to I-14 to include and end at Sendera Estates; south of Highway 190 from Old Golf Course Road to Connell Street; for South Belton Middle School and Chisholm Trail Elementary. Excluding Sendera Estates for Chisholm Trail Elementary;
8. All areas within a two-mile radius of Lake Belton High School with the exception of Windmill Farms directly to the south of the campus;
9. North of 6th Avenue from I-35 Service Road to Old Waco Road with the exception of Belton New Tech High School @ Waskow and Belton Early Childhood School;
10. East side of Main Street to I-35 Service Road and south from 6th Avenue to I-14 service road; for Southwest Elementary;

11. All areas within a two-mile radius of Chisholm Trail Elementary with the exception of Sendero Ranch directly to the west and north of the campus;
12. South of FM 436 to Elm Grove Spur and from Loop 121 east to Elm Grove Road north of FM 436 from Shady Lane to 7978 FM 436; for Miller Heights Elementary;
13. East side of Main Street from 13th Avenue to Mystic River Subdivision; for Belton Middle School and Belton High School; east side of Main Street from 24th Avenue to Mystic River Subdivision for Charter Oak Elementary; and
14. East of Highway 317 to Broken Shoe Trail and South of Hogan Road to Poison Oak to include Oak Hills of Westwood, Carriage House Village and Carriage House Trails for Lake Belton Middle School.

Adopted this 20th day of September 2021, by the Board of Trustees of Belton ISD.

Jeff Norwood, President

Manuel Alcozer, Secretary



Belton Independent School District
Board of Trustee Meeting Agenda Item

September 20, 2021

Item: Class Size Waiver

Contact Person: Michael Morgan

Presented for: Action Report Only

Supporting Documents: None Attached Provided Later

District Goal or Objective Addressed:

Goal 2: Ensure exceptional learning experiences for each and every student.

Background Information:

Each year the District is required to submit a waiver request to the Texas Education Agency for K-4 classrooms that exceed the 22:1 requirement. Many factors influence the District's ability to meet this requirement in K-4 classrooms. This year's class sizes were impacted by a desire to keep students in their neighborhood schools to the extent possible, the arrangement of special programs at specific campuses and overall growth throughout the District. For these reasons, there is a need to request a waiver for 5 classrooms.

Fiscal Implications:

Approval of this waiver request allows the District the opportunity to be as fiscally efficient as possible when staffing for our elementary population.

Administrative Recommendation(s):

Approve the request for class size waiver as presented.

2021-2022 Belton Elementary Class Size Waivers Submitted

	K	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	Total x Campus
Chisolm Trail		2	1	2		5
Total x Grade	0	2	1	2	0	

Total to be Submitted 9/24/21	5
-------------------------------	---

Cumulative Total	5
------------------	---

UPCOMING EVENTS SEPTEMBER-OCTOBER 2021

Date	Event
September 23-26	TASA/TASB Conference
Monday, September 27	Bond Exploration Committee Meeting at 6:00 pm at BHS
Friday, October 1	BHS Homecoming Game v. Bryan at 7:30 pm at Tiger Field
Monday, October 4	Policy Committee Meeting at 5:00 pm
Monday, October 11	Third House Session with Rep. Shine at 7:00 am
Wednesday, October 13	Facilities Committee Meeting at 4:00 pm
Wednesday, October 13	Bond Exploration Committee Meeting at 6:00 pm at Chisholm Trail
Monday, October 18	Board Workshop/Regular Meeting at 5:00/6:15 pm